DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
SAVANNAH DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P.O. BOX 889
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31402-0889

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

July 20, 2004

Contracting Division
A-E and Construction Branch

SUBJECT: DACA21-03-D-0013, Multiple Award Task Order Contract Construction and Design/Build for North Carolina (and SAD)

GSC Construction, Inc.
314 Mann Road
Waynesboro, Georgia 30830

Gentlemen:

You are requested to submit a detailed price proposal for work detailed in the scope of work, drawings and specifications posted on our website. The AUTOCAD files will be forwarded to you on CD under separate cover. The Task Order Request Number is TONC03-03-D-0013. The title of the task order is 2nd Brigade Administration Complex, Fort Bragg, North Carolina. The period of performance is 450 calendar days. Liquidated damages are $782.43 per day.

The following weather days are applicable to this task order request number:

TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (APR 1991 OCE)
(Ref. FAR 52.249-10)

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:
(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.
(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORKDAYS BASED ON 5-DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
10	9	6	4	4	6	8	7	4	4	5	9

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing through-out the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include

days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

You are reminded that this project is being completed among your firm and The Clement Group, LLC and TMS Contracting, LLC. Award will be made based on price.

To access the scope of work and specifications, and drawings go to http://ebs.sas.usce.army.mil. Scroll down the page to you come to the "blue" label that reads Construction – Simplified Acquisition. Select the project Number pertaining to your Solicitation/Contract TONC03-03-D-0013.

Your proposal should be signed by a duly authorized official of your company and is required no later than 2:00 P.M. local time August 10, 2004 to the above address ATTN: CT-C/Linda Elliott.

If you have any questions, please contact Linda Elliott at (912) 652-5076 or Joe Savage at (912) 652-5506.

Sincerely,

Nina G. Jodell
Contracting Officer

Enclosures

SCOPE OF WORK
22 JULY 04

TASK ORDER FOR 2D BRIGADE ADMIN BLGS, Ft. Bragg, NC

1. DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
Furnish all labor, equipment, incidentals, supervision and transportation for work necessary to Construct 2nd Bde Admin Bldgs. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Task Order Contract specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and state building codes. Contractor is responsible for verification of all quantities, dimensions and site conditions. All work shall comply with the NC Building Code, Life Safety Code, National Standard Plumbing Code, NFPA 70, National Electric Code, NFPA 13, Applicable UFCs, NFPA 101, Life Safety Code and manufacturer's recommendations. The ADMIN BUILDINGS/ 2d BDE consists of constructing one new building to be constructed on the current location of the old 1st Bde Headquarters (C3831). This new administrative building will house Division Chemical, Medical Training, and Trial Defense Services. The other building, the current Hall of Heroes (C7946), will receive and internal and external overhaul to improve its functionality and appearance. The building will be renovated for the Public Affairs (PA) and Choir-Staff Chorus functions. Both facilities need to be ADA accessible. The existing Hall of Heroes building was constructed in the 1970's and the floor plan doesn't make good use of the space as currently utilized. The stage/chorus area dominates the building and allows little privacy for the public affairs functions in the building. The new admin building will facilitate the large quantity of supplies shipped through Division Chemical, allow the Medical Training to have the classroom space necessary for instruction, while allowing the Trial Defense Services the privacy and work space necessary. The supporting facilities include electrical, heating and air conditioning, basic landscaping, and site development, information systems, and mass notification system.

Base Bid: 1) New Admin Bldg (Bldg B).
2) Site work around Bldg B.

Options: 1) Renovated Bldg 7946 (Bldg A).
2) Site work around Bldg 7946 (Bldg A).
3) Site work on drawings marked Alternative #1.
4) Site work on drawings marked Alternative #2.

2. PERFORMANCE PERIOD: 365 calendar days from NTP. Bldg 7946 (Bldg A) will not be available for construction until 15 March 2005, but will be completed with the contract duration.

3. CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS:

A. Project Involves Handling of Asbestos:
☒ Yes
☐ No

B. Occupancy During Construction:
☐ Yes
☒ No

C. Phasing of Work:
☒ Yes
☐ No

D. Construction Schedule
- ☒ Bar Chart
- ☐ NAS

E. CQC System Requirements – Per Resident Office Requirements (See specifications)

4. PRE-BID CONFERENCE:
- ☒ Yes
- ☐ No

5. CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

A. After task order award:
- ☒ FRP0001 - Site Safety and Health Plan
- ☒ FRP0002 - Quality Control Program
- ☒ FRP0007 - Work Plan
- ☐ FRP0009 - Pre-Remediation Action Conference
- ☒ FRP0010 - Work Schedule
- ☒ FRP0011 - Weekly Progress Report
- ☒ FRP0016 - Equipment and Construction Warranties.

B. After construction completion, prior to final payment:
- ☒ FRP0021 - As-Built/Final Drawings

6. INTERFACE WITH GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL: Access to and from the site shall be coordinated through the Ft. Bragg Area Office.

8. WAGE DETERMINATION: See applicable wage rates in the RFP.

9. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Liquidated Damages rate is $782.43 per day past the contract (task order) completion date.

.

10. PAYMENT OFFICE: The billing and payment will be through the Corps of Engineers Ft. Bragg Area office and the Finance Center, Millington, TN, respectively.

11. ENCLOSURES/DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Specifications: See Specifications

B. Concept Site Plan: See Drawings and Specifications

C. Conceptual Building Elevations and Sections: See Drawings and Specifications

D. Hydrant Flow Data: See Drawings and Specifications

E. Civil Work: See Drawings and Specifications

F. Architectural/Structural Work: See Drawings and Specifications

G. Mechanical/Plumbing: See Drawings and Specifications

H. Fire Protection: See Drawings and Specifications

I. Electrical: See Drawings and Specifications

12. DRAWING REQUIREMENTS: CONTRACTOR shall complete drawings in accordance with the specific standards as listed in contract Specifications.

13. PLAN REQUIREMENTS:

1. Final as-builts will be submitted on CD ROM in Microstation (.dgn) format.

14. SOLID WASTE CONTROL, DISPOSAL, DIVERSION, AND RECYCLING: See Specifications

15. NOTICE TO PROCEED: Contractor will not proceed with any work until notice to proceed is issued through the Resident Engineer Office.

16. MATERIALS CONTAINING ASBESTOS: See Specifications.

17. HAUL ROUTES: The Contractor is required to obtain approval from the Resident Office for the routes he intends to use for transportation of borrow materials, construction debris, or demolition materials.

18. UTILITY OUTAGES AND ROAD CLOSURES: Utility, road and railroad closures require a minimum 10 working days advance written notice and will be subject to Resident Office approval. In the case of a road closures, a sketch shall be provided showing the closure location and all necessary signs and barricades. Necessary signage, barricades, flag persons, lights (including temporary traffic control lights), and markings for the safe movement of the public during construction shall be in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and shall be provided at no additional expense to the Government.

19. AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES: See Specifications

20. SAFETY: Safety will be incompliance with the Corps of Engineers Safety Manual EM 185-11-1. Use of appropriate safety equipment is mandatory and not limited to hard hats and steel-toed shoes. Contractor is responsible for daily clean up and complete restoration of the area once the contract is complete.

21. HOURS OF WORK: See Specifications

22. CONTRACTOR STORAGE AND TRAILERS: See Specifications

23. WARRANTY: The contractor shall provide a minimum of one (1) year warranty on all materials and workmanship from the date of the Government's acceptance of the work. Extended warranties are to be turned over at the time of acceptance.

END OF SCOPE

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

BID SCHEDULE

2nd Brigade Admin Buildings
FY 04, LI 35360A
FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

TOTAL BASE BID
(ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0002)----------$_____

TOTAL BID OPTION NOS. 1 THROUGH
(ITEMS 0003 THROUGH 0006)----------$_____

TOTALBID, BASE AND OPTIONS
(ITEMS 0001 through 0006)----------$_____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	MAX QUANTITY	UNIT	TOTAL PRICE
0001		1	LS	$ _____
	BASE PERIOD Demolish Bldg 3831 and Construct New Admin Bldg (Building “B”), Complete			

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	MAX QUANTITY	UNIT	TOTAL PRICE
0002		1	LS	$ _____
	BASE PERIOD Site Work (Building “B”), Complete			

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	MAX QUANTITY	UNIT	TOTAL PRICE
0003		1	LS	$ _____
	OPTION 1 Renovate Bldg 7946 (Building “A”, Hall of Heroes), Complete			

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	MAX QUANTITY	UNIT	TOTAL PRICE
0004		1	LS	$ _____
	OPTION 2 Site Work (Building “A”), Complete			

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	MAX QUANTITY	UNIT	TOTAL PRICE
0005		1	LS	$ _____
	OPTION 3 Site Work indicated on drawings as “Alternative 1.”			

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	MAX QUANTITY	UNIT	TOTAL PRICE
0006		1	LS	$ _____
	OPTION 4 Site Work indicated on drawings as “Alternative 2.”			

General Decision Number NC030032 06/13/2003 NC32

Superseded General Decision No. NC020032

State: North Carolina

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):
CUMBERLAND

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):
CUMBERLAND

SUNC1027A 10/24/1994

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS/BLOCKLAYERS	12.50	
CARPENTERS (Including drywall hanging, acoustical tile installation and batt insulation	9.08	
CEMENT MASONS/CONCRETE FINISHERS	8.43	
ELECTRICIANS	9.71	
GLAZIERS	8.77	
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC pipe only)	9.26	
INSULATORS (pipe)	10.42	.63
IRONWORKERS, STRUCTURAL	10.76	
LABORERS:		
Unskilled	6.23	
PAINTERS (Brush)	7.90	.04
PLUMBERS	10.28	
ROOFERS	6.75	
SHEET METAL WORKERS (Including HVAC Duct Work)	9.36	
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS/CARPET LAYERS	12.00	
TRUCK DRIVERS	7.10	

WELDERS - receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation

to which welding is incidential.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively

bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01310N ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01335 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT
01351A SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452A SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01525 SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01575N TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02220 DEMOLITION
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02360 DELETED
02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02370A SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02553A HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES
02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02621A FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02713A BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE
02722A AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741A HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02770A CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02921A SEEDING
02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935A EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150A EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY
04810 NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300A STEEL DECKING
05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200A FINISH CARPENTRY
06410A LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110A BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07220A VENTED NAILBASE ROOF INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07311 ASPHALT SHINGLES
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07900A JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08520A ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08702 BUILDERS' HARDWARE (FORT BRAGG PROJECTS)
08810A GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10153 TOILET PARTITIONS
10201N METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10260 CORNER GUARDS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505N STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS
10650A DELETED
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14240 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16815A CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16850 MASS EVACUATION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01310N

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP
1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES
1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Subcontractors and Personnel
1.6.2 Identification Badges
1.6.3 Subcontractor Special Requirements
1.6.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material
1.6.3.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection
1.6.4 Contractor Personnel Requirements
1.7 SUPERVISION
1.8 SUPERVISION
1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
1.10 OMITTED
1.11 OMITTED
1.12 OMITTED
1.13 AMERICAN PREFERENCE POLICY
1.14 PARTNERING
1.15 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES
1.16 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01310N

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel; G, RE

View location map; G, RE

Progress and completion pictures; G, RE

Insurance; G, RE

Personnel list; G, RE

Vehicle list; G, RE

Statement of Acknowledgement Form SF 1413

SD-04 Samples

Color boards; G, RE

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit to the Contracting Officer, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take digital photographs prior to the seventh day of each month from a minimum of ten views from points located by the Contracting Officer. Submit a sketch or drawing indicating points of view. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs each set on a separate CD-R, cumulative of all photos to date. Cross reference submittals in the appropriate daily report.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

a. Comprehensive general liability: $500,000 per occurrence

b. Automobile liability: $200,000 per person, $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, $20,000 per occurrence for property damage

c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws.

d. Employer's liability coverage of $100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,

e. Others as required by State law.

1.6 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.6.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges, if required, will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Subcontractor Special Requirements

1.6.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material

All contract requirements of Section 13281, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials" assigned to the Private Qualified Person (PQP) shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor.

1.6.3.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection

All contract requirements of Section Section 15951A, Direct Digital Control for HVAC," shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required by Section 15951A shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.6.4 Contractor Personnel Requirements

Failure to obtain entry approval will not affect the contract price or time of completion.

1.7 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required

on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

1.8 SUPERVISION

Provide at least one (1) qualified Project Manager and one (1) on-site Project Superintendent per project capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in both English and Italian languages. The Project Manager must have a minimum 10 years experience as a Project Manager or Superintendent on projects like this contract or similar in size and complexity. The Project Superintendent must have a minimum of 10 years experience as a Superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity.

In addition to the above experience requirements, the Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent shall complete the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors" prior to the start of construction. This course is periodically offered at ROICC offices in Italy. Contact the Contracting Officer to schedule attendance in the course.

The Project Manager in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project and the Project Superintendent shall mean the individual with the responsibility for quality and production. Both the Project Manager and Project Superintendent are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to insure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

Approval of Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent is required prior to start of construction. Provide resumes for the proposed Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent describing their experience with references and qualifications to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview the proposed Project Manager and on-site Project Superintendent at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

1.10 OMITTED

1.11 OMITTED

1.12 OMITTED

1.13 AMERICAN PREFERENCE POLICY

This project is funded under the 1987 Defense Appropriation Act and is estimated to be over $1,000,000. The American Preference policy applies as

follows:

a. This policy precludes the award of construction contract estimated by the Government to exceed $1,000,000 to a foreign contractor; unless the lowest responsive bid of a U.S. contractor exceeds the lowest responsible and responsive bid of a foreign contractor by greater than 20 percent. To qualify as a U.S. contractor, the firm (or if a joint venture, all members of he joint venture) must be incorporated in the U.S. and comply with the following: (a) the corporate headquarters shall be in the U.S,; (b) the firm shall have filed corporate franchise and employment tax returns (if required) in the U.S. for a minimum of 2 years, shall have filed state and federal income tax returns (if required) for a minimum of 2 corporate years, and paid any taxes determined to be due as a result of such filings; and (c) the firm shall employ U.S. citizens in key management positions.

1.14 PARTNERING

LEVEL C PARTNERING: To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. The partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a quality project done right the first time, within budget, on schedule, and without any safety mishaps. This level of partnering discusses partnering concepts and benefits and should become a part of the preconstruction conference. The senior ROICC and senior Contractor persons present will jointly host the partnering sessions. The partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions. Partnering sessions should be held at or near the location of the ROICC office.

1.15 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES

After award and upon request, the electronic "Computer-Aided Drafting and Design (CADD)" drawing files will be made available to the Contractor for use in preparation of construction drawings and data related to the referenced contract subject to the following terms and conditions.

Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor shall make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CADD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CADD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CADD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractors hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the

furnished CADD files, the signed and sealed construction documents shall govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these CADD files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project.

If the Contractor uses, duplicates and/or modifies these electronic CADD files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates) shall be removed.

1.16 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

The Contractor shall establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc. Multiple email address will not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/02

1.1 GENERAL
1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
1.1.2 Other Factors
1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
1.4.1 QCS User Guide
1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Administration
1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
1.6.1.3 Correspondence
1.6.1.4 Equipment
1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
1.6.2 Finances
1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
1.6.3.5 Features of Work
1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
1.6.4 Submittal Management
1.6.5 Schedule
1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
1.8.1 File Medium
1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
1.8.3 File Names
1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/02

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site.This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become

available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor

128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server

1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)

Mouse or other pointing devise

Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)

Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Latest version of : Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher

Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective

of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies

identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 300.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually

or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be

returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities
3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities
3.3.2.4 Critical Activities
3.3.2.5 Government Activities
3.3.2.6 Responsibility
3.3.2.7 Work Areas
3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number
3.3.2.9 Bid Item
3.3.2.10 Phase of Work
3.3.2.11 Category of Work
3.3.2.12 Feature of Work
3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
3.3.4.1 Start Phase
3.3.4.2 End Phase
3.3.4.3 Phase X
3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.7 Negative Lags
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data Disks
3.5.1.1 File Medium

3.5.1.2 Disk Label
3.5.1.3 File Name
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
3.5.4 Schedule Reports
3.5.4.1 Activity Report
3.5.4.2 Logic Report
3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
3.5.5 Network Diagram
3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.5.3 Critical Path
3.5.5.4 Banding
3.5.5.5 S-Curves
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
3.6.3.2 Time Completion
3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
3.6.3.5 Other Changes
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.7.1 Justification of Delay
3.7.2 Submission Requirements
3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of constructiondesign and construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliersDesigners, Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities

Design and permitting activities, including necessary conferences and follow-up actions and design package submission dates, shall be integrated into the schedule.

3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.4 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.

b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.

e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.

i. Air and water balance dates.

j. HVAC commissioning dates.

k. Controls testing plan.

l. Controls testing.

m. Performance Verification testing.

n. Other systems testing, if required.

o. Prefinal inspection.

p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.6 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.7 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each

activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.9 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.10 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittalsdesigns, design package submissions design reviews, review conferences, permits, submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.12 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic

corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceeding and succeeding activities

shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to

date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Submittal
1.2.2 Types of Submittals
1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
1.3.1 Approving Authority
1.3.2 Work
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE
1.5.1 Submittal Register
1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code
1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government
1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority
1.6.2 Constraints
1.6.3 Scheduling
1.6.4 Variations
1.6.4.1 Considering Variations
1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations
1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible
1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified
1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities
1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities
1.6.8 Actions Possible
1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS
1.7.1 Transmittal Form
1.7.2 Identifying Submittals
1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings
1.7.4 Format of Product Data
1.7.5 Format of Samples
1.7.6 Omitted
1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals
1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings
1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data
1.8.3 Number of Samples
1.8.4 Omitted
1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals
1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS
1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.10.1 Government Approved
1.10.2 Information Only
1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
1.14 GENERAL
1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
1.16 SCHEDULING
1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
1.18.1 Procedures
1.18.2 Deviations
1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
1.22 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer on 3 1/2 inch disk. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM, a hard drive, and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data,and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.

b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.

e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction Progress Schedule.
Submittal register.
Schedule of values.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further

quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; FIO

1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01450N, "Quality Control". Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register database:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.6.2 Constraints

a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.

c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.6.3 Scheduling

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.

b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 30 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.

b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.

c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."

d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.

e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.

f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.

g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.

b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.

c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [_____], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [_____], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is _____ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

h. Update submittal register [database]as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.

i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.

b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required , does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.

c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.

d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction contract number.

c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.

d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.

e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.

f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.

g. Product identification and location in project.

1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.

b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to

scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.7.4 Format of Product Data

a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.7.5 Format of Samples

a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

(1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

(2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

(3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

(6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.

(7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

(8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.

c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.7.6 Omitted

1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

a. Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.8.3 Number of Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.8.4 Omitted

1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to verify Contractor-approved

submittals comply with the contract requirements.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.10.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.10.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all

submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 10 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.18.1 Procedures

The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Post-Award Conference.

1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01310N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			List of contact personnel	1.6.1	G RE												
			View location map	1.3	G RE												
			Progress and completion pictures	1.4	G RE												
			Insurance		G RE												
			Personnel list		G RE												
			Vehicle list		G RE												
			Statement of Acknowledgement														
			Form SF 1413														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color boards		G RE												
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.5.1													
			FIO														
		01351A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Work Zones	1.40.1	G												
			[ ]														
			Decontamination Facilities	1.41.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling	1.13													
			Program														
			Site Control Log	1.40.2													
			Employee Certificates	1.12.4													
		01355A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G R/E												
			Legal Requirements		G R/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01355A	Protection of Features		G R/E												
			Environmental Protection		G R/E												
			Procedures														
			Protection of Land Resources		G R/E												
			Protection of Surface and Ground		G R/E												
			Water														
			Protection of Air Resources		G R/E												
			Permit or License for Disposal		G R/E												
			Certificate of Training		G R/E												
			Oil Spill Prevention and		G R/E												
			Contingency Plan														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		G R/E												
			Work Area Plan		G R/E												
			Plan of Borrow Area		G R/E												
			Environmental Monitoring		G R/E												
			Management Plan														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Personnel Responsible for		G R/E												
			Environmental Plan														
		01452A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Special Inspector	1.3													
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4													
		01500	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Termiticide Application Report		G RE												
		01525	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01525	Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G												
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.8.1	G												
			Crane Work Plan	1.8.1	G												
			Proof of qualification	3.6.3	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	1.13													
			Accident Reports	1.13.1													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.13.3													
			Regulatory Citations and	1.13.4													
			Violations														
			Crane Reports	1.13.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.10													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.13.6													
			Third Party Certification of	1.13.7													
			Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes														
		01575N	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental protection plan	1.12	G RE												
			Storage Inventory Form	3.10.2	G RE												
			Dirt and dust control plan	1.4	G RE												
			Environmental Quality Board		G RE												
			Permits														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Laboratory analysis	1.5													
			Laboratory analysis	1.6.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01575N	Laboratory analysis	3.7.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Preconstruction survey	1.6.1														
			Solid waste disposal permit	1.6.2														
			Waste determination	1.6.3														
			documentation															
			Waste determination	3.5.1														
			documentation															
			Disposal documentation for	1.6.4														
			hazardous and regulated waste															
			Contractor 40 CFR employee	1.6.5														
			training records															
			Regulatory notification	1.6.6														
			Erosion and sediment control	1.6.7														
			inspection reports															
			Solid waste disposal report	1.6.8														
			Contractor Hazardous Material	1.13	G	RE												
			Inventory Log															
		01780A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			As-Built Record of Equipment and	1.2.2	G	RE												
			Materials															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.3.1	G	RE												
			Warranty Tags	1.3.5	G	RE												
			Final Cleaning	1.6	G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02220	SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition plan	1.10	G RE												
			Notifications	1.4.1	G RE												
			Notification of Demolition and		G RE												
			Renovation forms														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts	1.4.2													
		02231	SD-03 Product Data														
			Nonsaleable Materials	3.6.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tree wound paint	2.1													
			Herbicide	2.2													
		02300	SD-03 Product Data														
			Earthwork		G RE												
			Notification of Earthwork														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.13													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.13	G RE												
		02315	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests														
			Testing of Fill and Backfill														
			Materials														
			Inspection, Equipment and														
			Corrective Action Reports														
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02315	Certificates of Compliance															
			Testing		G	RE												
		02316	SD-04 Samples															
			Tracer Wire		G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3														
			Testing of Fill and Backfill															
			Materials															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing		G	RE												
		02360	SD-03 Product Data															
			Termiticide Application Plan	3.4	G	RE												
			Termiticides	2.1														
			Foundation Exterior	3.2.3														
			Utilities and Vents	3.2.4														
			Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces	3.2.5														
			Verification of Measurement	3.5														
			Application Equipment	3.4.1														
			Warranty	1.7	G	RE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Termiticides	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration and Tank	3.4.1														
			Measurement															
			Soil Moisture	3.3.1														
			Quality Assurance	1.8														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02360	SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.3														
		02364	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Termiticides	2.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Equipment	1.3														
			Equipment	3.4.1														
			Foundation Exterior	3.2.3														
			Utilities and Vents	3.2.4														
			Soil Moisture	3.3.1														
			Verification of Measurement	3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration and Tank	3.4.1														
			Calibration															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Termiticides	2.1														
		02370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Layout	3.2.2	G	RE												
			Obstructions Below Ground	3.2.4	G	RE												
			Erosion Control	3.2.2	G	RE												
			Seed Establishment Period	2.5.12.1														
			Maintenance Record	3.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Geosynthetic Binders	2.2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370A	Hydraulic Mulch	2.3.10														
			Geotextile Fabrics	2.4														
			Synthetic Grid Systems															
			Articulating Cellular Concrete															
			Block Systems															
			Equipment	1.4														
			Finished Grade	3.1.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Geosynthetic Binders	2.2.2														
			Sand															
			Gravel															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fill Material	3.3.12.1														
			Mulch	2.3														
			Geosynthetic Binders	2.2.2														
			Synthetic Soil Binders	2.2.1														
			Erosion Control Plan	3.1														
			Construction Work Sequence	3.1														
			Schedule															
			Installer's Qualification	1.7														
			Recycled Plastic	2.1														
			Seed	2.5.12														
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.3.8														
			Tackifier	2.3.11														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	3.6.1.1														
		02510A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			Waste Water Disposal Method															
			Satisfactory Installation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Disinfection															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.4														
			Installation	3.1														
			Meters	2.9.8														
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast concrete manhole	2.3.1														
			Metal items	2.3.3														
			Frames, covers, and gratings	2.3.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipeline materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Portland Cement	2.2.2														
		02553A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heat Distribution System	3.4	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts															
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02553A	Insulation	3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	3.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Flange Gasket Kits	2.2.3														
		02556A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pipe, Fittings, and Associated	2.1	G	RE												
			Materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3.3														
			Spare Parts	1.3.6														
			Connections to Existing Lines	3.12														
			Welding Steel Piping	1.3.1														
			Jointing Polyethylene and	1.3.2	G	RE												
			Fiberglass Piping															
			Connection and Abandonment	3.12.2	G	RE												
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pressure and Leak Tests	3.14.2	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Utility Work	3.12.1														
			Training	1.3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Gas Distribution System	3.6	G	RE												
		02621A	SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02621A	Materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1														
		02630A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Placing Pipe	3.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm															
			Drains; FIO															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.8														
			Pipeline Testing	3.6														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight	2.7														
			Joints															
			Determination of Density	3.5.5														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7														
		02713A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Job-Mix Formula (JMF)	2.4.1														
			Waybills and delivery tickets	1.7														
			Sources of Aggregates	2.1.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Sources of Aggregates	2.1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sources of Aggregates	2.1.5														
			Bituminous Materials	2.2														
			Sampling and testing	1.4														
		02722A	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02722A	Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.7													
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing	1.5													
			Field Density Tests	1.5.2.4													
		02741A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design	2.3	G RE												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.10	G RE												
			Material Acceptance and Percent	3.11	G RE												
			Payment														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2													
			Aggregates	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates	2.1	G RE												
			QC Monitoring	3.10.3.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2	G RE												
			Testing Laboratory	3.6													
		02748A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7													
		02770A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02770A	Field Quality Control	3.8													
		02921A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3													
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3													
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2													
			Quantity Check	3.5													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1													
			Soil Amendments	2.3													
			Mulch	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
			Soil Test	3.1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1													
			Topsoil	2.2													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2													
			Organic Material	2.3.4													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921A	Mulch	2.4														
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5														
			Pesticide	2.7														
		02930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	3.3.1														
			Finished Grade, Topsoil and	3.2.1														
			Underground Utilities															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9	G	RE												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6	G	RE												
			Application of Pesticide	3.7														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3														
			Soil Amendments	3.1.4.2														
			Mulch	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2														
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Plant Material	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														
			Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.3														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930A	Organic Mulch	2.4.2														
			Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum	2.12														
			Pesticide	2.14														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5														
		02935A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.3.3														
			Work Plan and Schedule															
			Delivery Schedule	1.3.1														
			Maintenance Record	3.6.4														
			Application of Pesticide	3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Soil Tests	3.1														
			Percolation Test															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			pH Adjuster	2.1.1														
			Fertilizer	2.1.2														
			Mulch	2.2														
			Pesticide	2.4														
		03150A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Waterstops	2.4	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2														
			Sealant	2.3														
			Waterstops	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03150A	SD-04 Samples															
			Lubricant for Preformed	2.3.2														
			Compression Seals															
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.3														
			Non-metallic Materials	2.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2														
			Sealant	2.3														
			Waterstops	2.4														
		03200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3														
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.9	G	RE												
			Lightweight Aggregate Concrete	3.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for	3.17	G	RE												
			Contractor Quality Control															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.5														
		03307A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.1.3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03307A	Water-Reducing or Retarding	2.1.3.3														
			Admixture															
			Curing Materials	2.1.12														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.1.5														
			Joint Sealants - Field Molded	2.1.7														
			Sealants															
			Waterstops	2.1.8														
			Batching and Mixing Equipment	3.1.5.3														
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2														
			Formwork	2.1.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.1.2														
			Concrete Mixture Proportions	1.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1														
			Aggregates	2.1.2														
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Masonry	1.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Clay Brick	2.2														
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	G	RE												
			Clay or Shale Brick		G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	3.23.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Field Testing of Mortar	3.23.1														
			Prism tests	3.23.4														
		04810	SD-04 Samples															
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12	G	RE												
			Clay Brick		G	RE												
			Concrete Masonry Unit		G	RE												
			Sample Panel	1.3	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Calculations	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Clay Brick															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.3														
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12														
			Insulation	2.5														
			Exterior Sheathing	2.7														
			Moisture Barrier	2.8.1														
			Vapor Retarder	2.8.2														
			Veneer Anchors	2.9														
			Welding	2.10.2														
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Erection Plan	1.7.2.2	G	RE												
			Fabrication drawings	1.7.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop primer	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B coating	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120	Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.1													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			Shop primer	2.4													
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1													
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2													
			Galvanizing	2.5													
			AISC Quality Certification	1.5													
			Welding procedures and	1.7.2.3													
			qualifications														
		05300A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Deck Units	2.1	G AE												
			Accessories	2.5	G AE												
			Attachments	3.3	G AE												
			Holes and Openings	3.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Deck Units	2.1													
			Attachments	3.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Deck Units	2.1													
			Accessories	2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Deck Units	2.1													
			Attachments	3.3													
		05400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05400A	Framing Components	2.1	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificates		G	RE												
			Welds	3.2.1	G	RE												
		05500A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6														
		06200A	SD-04 Samples															
			Moldings	2.1.10														
			Trim	2.1.9														
		06410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.5	G	RE												
			Shop Drawings	1.8	G	RE												
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Materials	2.1														
			Wood Finishes	2.10														
			Finish Schedule	2.12.8.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic Laminates	2.3	G	RE												
			Cabinet Hardware	2.7	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Assurance	1.4														
			Laminate Clad Casework	2.10														
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1														
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06650	SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1													
		07110A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials														
		07220A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Application of Insulation	3.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulation	2.2													
		07240	SD-04 Samples														
			Sample Boards		G RE												
			Mock-up Installation of EIFS	1.2.1.4	G RE												
		07311	SD-03 Product Data														
			Shingles	2.1.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Shingles	2.1.1	G RE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application	3.3													
		07810	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fireproofing Material	3.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire Resistance Rating	1.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5													
			Surface Preparation Report	3.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07810	Manufacturer's Inspection Report	3.5.4													
		07840	SD-07 Certificates														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07900A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backing	2.1													
			Sealant	2.5													
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1													
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.7													
			Frames	2.7													
			Accessories	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.7													
			Accessories	2.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Factory-applied enamel finish														
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G RE												
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G RE												
			Accessories	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08210	warranty	1.4													
			Sound transmission class rating	2.1.6	G RE												
			Fire resistance rating	2.1.7	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Doors	2.1													
			Door finish colors		G RE												
		08520A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Aluminum Windows														
			Insect Screens	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum Windows														
		08702	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware Devices		G RE												
			Bidding List														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware and Accessories														
			Hardware Schedule														
			Keying Schedule		G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hardware and Accessories														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Bidding List														
		08810A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	2.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08810A	Heat Treated Glass															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.3	G RE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulating Glass	2.3														
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal support systems	2.1	G RE													
		09250	SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1														
		09310	SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1														
			Marble Thresholds	2.5														
		09510	SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G RE													
		09650	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Tile Flooring	2.2	G RE													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile Flooring	2.2														
			Wall Base	2.5	G RE													
		09680	SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet	2.1														
			Molding	2.3														
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.11														
			stencil	3.11														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	Coating	2.1	G	RE												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1														
			Sheets															
			Sealant	3.2.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's qualifications															
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G	RE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application instructions	3.3														
			Mixing	3.7.2														
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2														
			Data Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings:	2.1	G	RE												
		09915	SD-04 Samples															
			Color Schedule	2.2	G	RE												
		10153	SD-04 Samples															
			Toilet Partition System															
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall louvers	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall louvers	2.2	G	RE												
			Door louvers	2.3	G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10260	SD-03 Product Data														
			Corner Guards	2.2													
			Wall Guards (Bumper Guards)														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish	2.7													
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1													
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.3													
		10505N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Types	2.1	G RE												
			Location	2.1	G RE												
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Material	2.2													
			Finish	2.2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color chips	1.5.1	G RE												
		10650A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	G RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10650A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operable Partitions	2.2													
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		12490A	SD-04 Samples														
			Window Treatments	3.2													
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bracing	3.1	G RE												
			Resilient Vibration Isolation	3.4	G RE												
			Devices														
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bracing	3.1													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4													
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1													
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851A	Storage Batteries	2.2	G RE												
			Voltage Drop		G RE												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4	G RE												
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5	G RE												
			Software														
			Training	3.6	G RE												
			Testing	3.5	G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.5	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment		G RE												
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Technical Data and Computer	1.5	G RE												
			Software														
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.11	G AE												
			As-Built Drawings	3.11	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1	G AE												
			Sway Bracing	3.4.1	G AE												
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G AE												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.6	G AE												
			Spare Parts	1.10	G RE												
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G AE												
			On-site Training	3.12	G AE												
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.7	G AE												
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.8	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.11	G RE												
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.11	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection	3.3	G AE												
			Specialist														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.12	G RE												
			Instructions														
		14240	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.3	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Passenger Elevators	2.1	G AE												
			Field Quality Control	3.2	G RE												
			Logic Control	2.5.1	G RE												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Reaction Loads	1.3	G AE												
			Heat Loads	1.3	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Tests Reports	3.2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14240	Qualifications	1.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3													
			Manuals														
			Maintenance and Diagnostic	1.5.3													
			Tools														
			Maintenance and Repair Action	1.7													
			Plan														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3													
			Training														
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G AE												
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3	G AE												
			Equipment Requirements		G AE												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G RE												
			Equipment Requirements		G RE												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RE												
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Mica Plates	3.2.2.4	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			General Materials	2.1													
		15181A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping System	2.4	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15181A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Piping System	2.4	G	RE												
			Water Treatment Systems		G	RE												
			Spare Parts															
			Qualifications	1.3														
			Field Tests	3.3														
			Demonstrations	3.4														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals															
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4														
			Water Treatment Systems															
		15182	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Spare Parts;	1.6.3														
			Qualifications	1.3														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests															
			Demonstrations	3.4														
			Verification of Dimensions;	1.6.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15182	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance	1.7													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4													
			Manuals														
		15190A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Qualifications		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing														
			Test With Gas	3.16.3													
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10													
			Plumbing System	3.9.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly		G RE												
			Tests														
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15400A	Materials and Equipment															
			Bolts															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
		15569A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heating System		G	AE												
			Piping Installation	3.2	G	AE												
			Installation	3.2.12	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data															
			Spare Parts Data;															
			Water Treatment Plan															
			Boiler Water Treatment;															
			Heating System Tests	3.8														
			Fuel System Tests	3.10														
			Welding															
			Qualification															
			Field Instructions	3.11														
			Tests	3.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Heating System Tests	3.8														
			Fuel System Tests	3.10														
			Water Treatment Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15569A	Continuous Emissions Monitoring															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Heating System		G	RE												
			Water Treatment System		G	RE												
		15620A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		G	AE												
			Installation	3.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1	G	AE												
			Spare Parts															
			Posted Instructions	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's Multi-Year	1.6	G	RE												
			Compressor Warranty															
			Factory Tests	2.10														
			System Performance Tests	3.1.1.2	G	RE												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G	RE												
			Demonstrations	3.5	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.10														
			System Performance Tests	3.1.1.2														
			System Performance Tests	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1														
			Service Organization	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15620A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5													
		15700A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Unitary Equipment	2.6													
			Spare Parts Data														
			Posted Instructions	3.5													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1													
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G RE												
			Demonstrations	3.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and	3.3	G RE												
			Start-Up														
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Unitary Equipment	2.6													
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5													
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	3.1.9	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895	Installation	3.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Components and Equipment	2.1	G	RE												
			Test Procedures															
			Welding Procedures															
			Diagrams	3.1														
			Manufacturer's Experience	2.1														
			Welded Joints															
			Performance Tests	3.7														
			Field Training	3.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.7														
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9														
			Instructions															
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Service Organizations															
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6														
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15951A	Performance Verification Test	1.6														
			Procedures															
			Training	3.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2														
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual	1.5														
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6														
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	3.3														
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2														
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1														
			Calibration	1.4														
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2														
			TAB Execution	3.5.1														
			TAB Verification	3.5.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1														
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2														
			TAB Report	3.5.3														
			;															
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	SD-07 Certificates															
			TAB Firm	1.5.1														
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2														
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Commissioning Team	3.1	G	RE												
			Tests	3.2	G	RE												
			Pre-Commissioning Checks	3.2.1	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports	3.2	G	RE												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2														
			Equipment Requirements															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G	RE												
			Equipment Requirements		G	RE												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G	RE												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3														
			As-Built Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fault Current Analysis															
			Protective Device															
			Coordination Study															
			Nameplates	2.3														
			Material and Equipment	2.2														
			General Installation Requirements	3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16370A	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.22														
			Field Testing	3.11														
			Operating Tests	3.11.9	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3														
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G	RE												
			As-Built Drawings		G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fault Current Analysis		G	RE												
			Protective Device		G	RE												
			Coordination Study		G	RE												
			Nameplates	2.2														
			Material and Equipment	2.1														
			General Installation Requirements	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.17	G	RE												
			Field Testing	3.11	G	RE												
			Operating Tests	3.11.13	G	RE												
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	Cable Joints	3.3														
			Cable Installer Qualifications															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G RE													
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Interior Electrical Equipment		G RE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fault Current and Protective		G RE													
			Device Coordination Study															
			Manufacturer's Catalog															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture															
			Lists															
			Installation Procedures															
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G RE													
			Onsite Tests	3.24.2	G RE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Reports		G RE													
			Field Test Plan		G RE													
			Field Test Reports	3.22	G RE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Premises Distribution System	1.7	G RE													
			Installation	3.1	G RE													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16710A	Record Keeping and	1.8	G	RE												
			Documentation															
			Spare Parts	3.1.9														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G	RE												
			Test Plan		G	RE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports		G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Premises Distribution System	1.7														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			Installers	1.5.1	G	RE												
		16815A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cable Television Premises		G	RE												
			Distribution System															
			Installation	3.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts															
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G	RE												
			Test Plan		G	RE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
2nd Brigade Administration Complex

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16815A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance															
			Manuals															
		16850	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mass Evacuation System		G	G												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Special Tools and Spare Parts															
			Technical Data and Computer		G	AO												
			Software															
			Training		G	AO												
			Testing		G	AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing		G	AO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Equipment															
			Qualifications		G	AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Technical Data and Computer		G	AO												
			Software															

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01335

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01335

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (usgbc.org)

LEED Green Building Reference Guide, Version 2.0

U.S. GOVERNMENT

ETL 1110-3-491 Sustainable Design for Military Facilities

SPiRiT 1.4.1 Sustainable Project Rating Tool (Attachment A)

1.2 DESCRIPTION

This project has been designed for, and shall be constructed for a sustainable rating of silver in accordance with SPiRiT 1.4.1. Enclosed identifies the SPiRiT credit items that are designed into or otherwise required for this project. No variations or substitutions to the SPiRiT credits identified for this contract shall be allowed without written consent from the Contracting Officer. Should there be a case where there is any problem meeting the full requirements of a SPiRiT credit identified for this project in enclosed Table, the Contractor must bring this to the attention of the Contracting Officer immediately.

The Contractor shall provide and assemble under separate cover documentation verifying compliance with SPiRiT requirements as listed in this specification and as otherwise identified within the Technical Specifications. Some SPiRiT credits are inherent in the design provided and require no further submittal or documentation. However, the Contractor shall become familiar with these requirements and parameters important to their development so that no action contrary to the design intent is inadvertently taken during construction. Other SPiRiT credits involve material selection and are generally identified within the Technical Specification with the notation "SDD", though not specifically identified in all occurrences. The remaining SPiRiT credits are dependent on construction practices, procurement data or cumulative calculations of components of materials throughout the project.

All SPiRiT credits identified in enclosed Table under the columns Material Selection "SDD" and Construction Related shall be documented by the Contractor. Enclosed Table provides a general summary of types of action/submittals required and provide specification references. Detailed documentation on submittal requirements are contained in the Technical Specifications and paragraph 1.4 below. Some of the SPiRiT points may have common traits between items inherent in the design and those involving

material selection or construction related items. In this case, the Contractor shall only document those items pertaining to material selection or construction related items.

In all cases where a material, product or execution requirement is identified as a sustainable feature ("SDD") elsewhere in the contract documents, additional data or certificates shall be submitted with the individual component or process validating the material or component to the respected SPiRiT credit item. This additional data or certificates shall be separable from the other submitted data for inclusion into the SPiRiT Documentation Notebooks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SPiRiT Compliance Plan; G, RE

A detailed plan identifying all construction practices, procurement data or cumulative calculations of components required for SPiRiT credit that must be identified and tracked during the course of construction. Plan shall indicate the SPiRiT credit being tracked or documented, individual components of the SPiRiT credit related items, dates of submittal of individual components of the SPiRiT credit related items, and proposed method of tracking in accordance with SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide.

SD-05 Design Data

SPiRiT Calculations

Calculations showing compliance with a required SPiRiT credit where identified in Table 01335-1 through Table 01335-3 or within the SPiRiT Compliance Plan. Calculations shall be current and available for review monthly. Final calculations should be included in the SPiRiT Documentation Notebook under the appropriate tab.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

SPiRiT Documentation Notebook

The Contractor shall prepare two comprehensive notebooks documenting each SPiRiT credit identified in enclosed Table for material selection where "SDD" is indicated and final calculations, certifications for construction practices, procurement data or cumulative calculations of components of materials throughout the project, and other items as identified in the SPiRiT Compliance Plan. Notebook must contain all required data to support full compliance with the indicated SPiRiT credit. SPiRiT credits that are indicated as inherent to the design will be document by the designer of record.

SPiRiT Documentation Notebooks shall be formatted to match SPiRiT numbering system and tabbed for each point. Notebooks shall be kept

current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. If the Contractor fails to maintain the SPiRiT Documentation Notebooks as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will retain from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining these Notebooks. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of the Notebooks.

On projects with multiple facilities requiring more than one Table 01335, a separate notebook shall be developed to correspond to each table in this section. Where the documentation for a point is the same for more than one notebook, provide it in one notebook and refer to that notebook in other notebooks as necessary.

1.4 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

SPiRiT credits as identified in enclosed Table shall be incorporated and documented as required by the Technical Specifications and in full compliance with SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide. Spirit Credits not identified elsewhere in the Technical Specifications, or those requiring further instruction are listed below.

1.4.1 Omitted

1.4.2 SPiRiT credit 3.R1 Fundamental Building System Commissioning

Individual component commissioning requirements are specified in the Technical Specifications where required. The Contractor shall group all reports and results of commissioning into this requirement for Building Systems Commissioning. Refer to the LEED Reference Manual.

1.4.3 SPiRiT credit 4.C2 Construction Waste Management

Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, the Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a waste management plan that complies with the requirements of SPiRiT credit 4.C2 to the point level listed in Table 01335-1 through Table 01335-3 for recycling and/or salvage of at least 50% (by weight) of construction, demolition and land clearing waste. The plan should include proposed worksheets for tracking the value used and record keeping requirements for documentation to validate the final value. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements. For this point performance is measured for entire project (not split out by facility type).

1.4.4 Omitted

1.4.5 SPiRiT credit 4.C4 Recycled Content.

Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS promoting the use of recycled or recovered materials, the Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a method of tracking and recordkeeping (by dollar value) of building materials used in this project that contain in aggregate a minimum weighted average of 20% post-consumer recycled content material, or a minimum weighted average of 40% post-industrial recycled content material. The plan should include proposed worksheets similar to that shown as Attachment B for tracking the value used and record keeping requirements for documentation to validate the final value. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for

definitions, exclusions and requirements. Project requirement is 25% to meet SPiRiT criteria.

1.4.6 SPiRiT credit 4.C5 Local/Regional Materials

The Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a method of tracking and recordkeeping (by dollar value) of building products used in this project that are manufactured regionally within a radius of 500 miles. The plan should include proposed worksheets for tracking the value used and record keeping requirements for documentation to validate the final value. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions, exclusions and requirements. Project minimum requirement is 20% to meet SPiRiT criteria.

1.4.7 SPiRiT requirement 5.R2 Environmental Tobacco (ETS) Control

The Contractor shall prohibit smoking in the building during construction and through commissioning. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions, exclusions and requirements.

1.4.8 Omitted

1.4.9 SPiRiT credit 5.C3 Construction IAQ Management Plan

The Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the construction and pre-occupancy phases of the building that, during construction, meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, AND protects stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage, AND replaces all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy. Additionally, the plan shall provide for a minimum two-week building flushout period with new filtration media at 100% outside air after construction ends and prior to occupancy, OR, conduct a baseline indoor air quality testing procedure consistent with current EPA protocol for Environmental Requirements, Baseline IAQ and Materials, for the Research Triangle Park Campus, Section 01445. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9 SPiRiT credit 5.C4 Low Emitting Materials

The Contractor shall include in his SPiRiT Compliance Plan a reduction of the quantity of indoor air contaminant that are odorous ar potentially irritating to provide installed and occupant health and comfort.

1.4.9.1 Contractor shall select adhesives and sealants that must meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 by, AND all sealants used as a filler must meet or exceed Bay Area Air Resources Board Reg. 8, Rule 51. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9.2 Contractor shall select paints and coatings that must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements. Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9.3 Contractor shall select carpet systems that must meet or exceed the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Indoor Air Quality Test Program.

Refer to SPiRiT 1.4.1 and the LEED Reference Guide for definitions and requirements.

1.4.9.4 Contractor shall select composite wood or agrifiber products that must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

	2nd Brigade Barracks Complex, Ft. Bragg, N.C.- SPIRIT Requirements and Summary Table	Maximum points possible	Proposal points Barracks	Proposal points Bn HQ	Proposal points Quad COF	Proposal points Large COF	
PAR	**FEATURE**						**REMARKS**
NOTE: SEE SPIRIT TEXT FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.							
COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED IF "R" OR A NUMBER GREATER THAN ZERO APPEARS IN THE							
MANDATORY POINTS COLUMN							
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES						
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0	0	0	0	Site does not qualify as Brownfield
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Bike racks & showers	1	1	1	1	1	Provide bike racks. All facilities have showers.
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0	0	0	0	Pursuit of this point not recommended.
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
1.C5	Limited site disturbance, restoration	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Reduced footprint	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Stormwater treatment	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY						
2.C1	High efficiecy irrigation/recycle site water	1	1	1	1	1	Not feasible for this project.
	no irrigation	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	30% Water use reduction	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE						
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	2	2	2	2	Site meets all criteria.
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy -1		0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	10% onsite renewable energy -2		0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	15% onsite renewable energy -3		0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
3.C6	Green power	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.

CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES							
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Addl materials recycled content	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1	1	1	1	Incorporated into contract documents
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
4.C7	Certified wood	1	1	1	1	1	Not feasible for this project.
CATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY							
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	R	R	R	Must be incorporated into contract documents
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	1	1	1	1	?
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	0	0	0	0	Site meets all criteria.
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	0	0	0	0	Site meets all criteria.
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	0	0	0	0	Site meets all criteria.
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	1	1	1	1	Not feasible for this project.
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	0	0	0	0	?
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	90% outdoor view	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
5.C9	Acoustical Env/Noise control	1	1	0	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS							
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Train team	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Identify project goals	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Charettes	1	1	1	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	2	2	2	Site meets all criteria.
	Document results	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION						
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0	0	0	0	Not feasible for this project.
	Durable materials	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Functional work environment	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Healthy work environment	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS						
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Determine building life	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	Minimize building size	1	1	1	1	1	Site meets all criteria.
	TOTAL	100	39	38	38	38	
	SPiRiT Bronze 25-34; Silver 35-49; Gold 50-74; Platinum 75-100						
	ETL 1110-3-491 7 May 2001						

	2nd Brigade Barracks Complex, Ft. Bragg, N.C.- SPIRIT Requirements and Summary Table - Barracks	Maximum points possible	Proposal points Barracks	
PAR	FEATURE			REMARKS
NOTE: SEE SPIRIT TEXT FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.				
COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED IF "R" OR A NUMBER GREATER THAN ZERO APPEARS IN THE				
MANDATORY POINTS COLUMN				
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES			
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0	
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0	
	Bike racks & showers	1	1	
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0	
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	
1.C5	Limited site disturbance, restoration	1	1	
	Reduced footprint	1	1	
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	
	Stormwater treatment	1	0	
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0	
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0	
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	1	
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0	
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	1	
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	1	
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	1	
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY			
2.C1	High efficiecy irrigation/recycle site water	1	1	
	no irrigation	1	0	
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0	
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0	
	30% Water use reduction	1	0	
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE			
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	2	
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy -1		0	
	10% onsite renewable energy -2		0	
	15% onsite renewable energy -3		0	
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0	
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0	
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0	
3.C6	Green power	1	0	
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0	
	CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES			
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0	
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	0	
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0	

4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0	
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0	
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1	
	Addl materials recycled content	1	0	
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1	
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0	
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0	
4.C7	Certified wood	1	1	
ATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY				
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0	
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	1	
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	0	
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	0	
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	0	
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	1	
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	1	
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0	
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	1	
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	0	
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0	
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0	
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0	
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	0	
	90% outdoor view	1	0	
5.C9	Acoustical Env/Noise control	1	1	
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0	
CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS				
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	1	
	Train team	1	1	
	Identify project goals	1	1	
	Charettes	1	1	
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	
	Document results	1	1	
CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION				
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0	
	Durable materials	1	1	
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	
	Functional work environment	1	1	
	Healthy work environment	1	1	
CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS				
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	
	Determine building life	1	1	
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	1	
	Minimize building size	1	1	
	TOTAL	100	39	

2nd Brigade Barracks Complex, Ft. Bragg, N.C.- SPIRIT Requirements and Summary Table - BN HQ

PAR	FEATURE	Maximum points possible	Proposal points Bn HQ	REMARKS
NOTE: SEE SPIRIT TEXT FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.				
COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED IF "R" OR A NUMBER GREATER THAN ZERO APPEARS IN THE MANDATORY POINTS COLUMN				
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES			
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0	
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0	
	Bike racks & showers	1	1	
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0	
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	
1.C5	Limited site disturbance, restoration	1	1	
	Reduced footprint	1	1	
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	
	Stormwater treatment	1	0	
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0	
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0	
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	1	
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0	
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	1	
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	1	
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	1	
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY			
2.C1	High efficiecy irrigation/recycle site water	1	1	
	no irrigation	1	0	
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0	
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0	
	30% Water use reduction	1	0	
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE			
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	2	
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy -1		0	
	10% onsite renewable energy -2		0	
	15% onsite renewable energy -3		0	
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0	
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0	
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0	
3.C6	Green power	1	0	
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0	
	CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES			
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0	
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	0	
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0	

4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0	
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0	
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1	
	Addl materials recycled content	1	0	
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1	
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0	
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0	
4.C7	Certified wood	1	1	
ATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY				
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0	
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	1	
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	0	
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	0	
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	0	
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	1	
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	1	
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0	
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	1	
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	0	
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0	
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0	
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0	
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	0	
	90% outdoor view	1	0	
5.C9	Acoustical Env/Noise control	1	0	
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0	
CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS				
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	1	
	Train team	1	1	
	Identify project goals	1	1	
	Charettes	1	1	
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	
	Document results	1	1	
CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION				
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0	
	Durable materials	1	1	
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	
	Functional work environment	1	1	
	Healthy work environment	1	1	
CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS				
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	
	Determine building life	1	1	
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	1	
	Minimize building size	1	1	
	TOTAL	100	38	

2nd Brigade Barracks Complex, Ft. Bragg, N.C.- SPIRIT Requirements and Summary Table - Quad COF

PAR	FEATURE	Maximum points possible	Proposal points Quad COF	REMARKS
NOTE: SEE SPIRIT TEXT FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.				
COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED IF "R" OR A NUMBER GREATER THAN ZERO APPEARS IN THE				
MANDATORY POINTS COLUMN				
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES			
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0	
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0	
	Bike racks & showers	1	1	
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0	
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	
1.C5	Limited site disturbance, restoration	1	1	
	Reduced footprint	1	1	
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	
	Stormwater treatment	1	0	
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0	
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0	
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	1	
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0	
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	1	
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	1	
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	1	
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY			
2.C1	High efficiecy irrigation/recycle site water	1	1	
	no irrigation	1	0	
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0	
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0	
	30% Water use reduction	1	0	
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE			
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	2	
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy -1		0	
	10% onsite renewable energy -2		0	
	15% onsite renewable energy -3		0	
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0	
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0	
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0	
3.C6	Green power	1	0	
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0	
	CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES			
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0	
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	0	
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0	

4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0	
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0	
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1	
	Addl materials recycled content	1	0	
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1	
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0	
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0	
4.C7	Certified wood	1	1	
CATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY				
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0	
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	1	
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	0	
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	0	
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	0	
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	1	
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	1	
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0	
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	1	
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	0	
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0	
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0	
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0	
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	0	
	90% outdoor view	1	0	
5.C9	Acoustical Env/Noise control	1	1	
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0	
CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS				
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	1	
	Train team	1	1	
	Identify project goals	1	1	
	Charettes	1	0	
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	
	Document results	1	1	
CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION				
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0	
	Durable materials	1	1	
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	
	Functional work environment	1	1	
	Healthy work environment	1	1	
CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS				
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	
	Determine building life	1	1	
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	1	
	Minimize building size	1	1	
	TOTAL	100	38	

	2nd Brigade Barracks Complex, Ft. Bragg, N.C.- SPIRIT Requirements and Summary Table - Large COF	Maximum points possible	Proposal points Large COF	
PAR	FEATURE			REMARKS
NOTE: SEE SPIRIT TEXT FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.				
COMPLIANCE IS REQUIRED IF "R" OR A NUMBER GREATER THAN ZERO APPEARS IN THE				
MANDATORY POINTS COLUMN				
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES			
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0	
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0	
	Bike racks & showers	1	1	
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0	
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	
1.C5	Limited site disturbance, restoration	1	1	
	Reduced footprint	1	1	
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	
	Stormwater treatment	1	0	
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0	
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0	
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	1	
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0	
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	1	
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	1	
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	1	
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY			
2.C1	High efficiecy irrigation/recycle site water	1	1	
	no irrigation	1	0	
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0	
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0	
	30% Water use reduction	1	0	
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE			
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	2	
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy -1		0	
	10% onsite renewable energy -2		0	
	15% onsite renewable energy -3		0	
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0	
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0	
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0	
3.C6	Green power	1	0	
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0	
	CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES			
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0	
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	0	
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0	

4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0	
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0	
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1	
	Addl materials recycled content	1	0	
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1	
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0	
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0	
4.C7	Certified wood	1	1	
CATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY				
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0	
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	1	
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	0	
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	0	
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	0	
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	1	
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	1	
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0	
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	1	
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	0	
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0	
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0	
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0	
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	0	
	90% outdoor view	1	0	
5.C9	Acoustical Env/Noise control	1	1	
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0	
CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS				
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	1	
	Train team	1	1	
	Identify project goals	1	1	
	Charettes	1	0	
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	
	Document results	1	1	
CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION				
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0	
	Durable materials	1	1	
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	
	Functional work environment	1	1	
	Healthy work environment	1	1	
CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS				
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	
	Determine building life	1	1	
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	1	
	Minimize building size	1	1	
	TOTAL	100	38	

SPiRiT (Version 1.4.1) Item 4.C4 RECYCLED CONTENT WORKSHEET

A	B	B-1	C	D	E	F
MATERIAL	**QUANTITY** (Optional)	**UNIT COST** (Optional)	**TOTAL MATERIAL COST** BxB1	**POST-CONSUMER %**	**POST-INDUST %**	**RECYCLED VALUE ($)** Cx (D/20 + E/40)
Concrete w/fly ash				0	5	$ -
Rebar						$ -
Metal Stairs						$ -
Misc Metals						$ -
Struct Steel				25	0	$ -
Lightgage Steel				25	0	$ -
Metal Deck				25	0	$ -
Metal Roofing						$ -
Gypsum Sheathing						$ -
Gypsum Wallboard						$ -
Ceramic Tile						$ -
Acoustic Tile						$ -
Rubber wall base						$ -
VCT						$ -
Metal soffit/ceiling						$ -
Carpet						$ -
Toilet Partitions						$ -
All Other Materials						$ -
		TOTAL	0		TOTAL	$ -

% Recycled content = 100 x [F Total / C Total]

% Recycled content = #DIV/0!

Notes:
1. Use default value of 25% post-consumer for structural steel, lightgage steel and metal deck unless actual values are known.
2. Use default value of 5% post-industrial for concrete with fly ash unless actual values are known.
3. Materials listed in Column A are examples only - modify as needed to reflect actual materials used with recycled content.
4. Be sure to fill in Column C value for "All Other Materials" so that total materials cost is correct.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01351A

SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)

08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE
1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN/SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN (APP/SSHP)
1.6.1 Acceptance and Modifications
1.6.2 Availability
1.7 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION
1.7.1 Project/Site Conditions
1.7.1.1 CERCLA Documents
1.7.1.2 RCRA Documents
1.7.1.3 UST Documents
1.7.2 Ordnance and Explosives (OE)
1.8 TASK SPECIFIC HAZARDS, INITIAL PPE, HAZWOPER MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE AND TRAINING APPLICABILITY
1.9 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES
1.9.1 Safety and Health Manager
1.9.2 Additional Certified Health and Safety Support Personnel
1.9.3 Site Safety and Health Officer
1.9.4 Occupational Physician
1.9.5 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR
1.9.6 Safety and Health Technicians
1.10 TRAINING
1.10.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations Training
1.10.2 Pre-entry Briefing
1.10.3 Periodic Sessions
1.10.4 Other Training
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
1.11.1 Site Specific PPE Program
1.11.2 Levels of Protection
1.11.2.1 Initial PPE Components
1.11.3 PPE for Government Personnel
1.12 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM
1.12.1 Frequency of Examinations
1.12.2 Content of Examinations
1.12.3 Physician's Written Opinion
1.12.4 Employee Certificates
1.12.5 Site Specific Medical Surveillance
1.13 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM
1.13.1 Ionizing Radiation Sampling and Dosimetry
1.13.1.1 Air Sampling and Dosimetery
1.13.1.2 Evaluation
1.13.1.3 Documentation

1.13.1.4 Reporting
1.14 HEAT STRESS MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT
1.15 SPILL AND DISCHARGE CONTROL
1.16 MATERIALS TRANSFER SAFETY
1.17 DRUM AND CONTAINER HANDLING
1.18 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PROCEDURES
1.19 HOT WORK
1.20 IGNITION SOURCES
1.21 FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION
1.22 ELECTRICAL SAFETY
1.23 EXCAVATION AND TRENCH SAFETY
1.24 GUARDING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT
1.25 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT
1.26 FALL PROTECTION
1.27 HAZARD COMMUNICATION
1.28 ILLUMINATION
1.29 SANITATION
1.30 ENGINEERING CONTROLS
1.31 PROCESS SAFETY MANAGEMENT
1.32 SIGNS AND LABELS
1.33 WASTE DISPOSAL
1.34 TANK PURGING FOR PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE ENTRIES
1.35 TANK INERTING (NO ENTRY)
1.36 TANK ATMOSPHERE TESTING
1.36.1 Monitoring to Ensure Purging
1.36.2 Monitoring to Ensure Inerting
1.37 TANK LIFTING
1.38 TANK DEMOLITION
1.39 TANK CLEANING
1.40 SITE CONTROL MEASURES
1.40.1 Work Zones
1.40.2 Site Control Log
1.40.3 Communication
1.40.4 Site Security
1.41 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION
1.41.1 Decontamination Facilities
1.41.2 Equipment Decontamination
1.41.2.1 Facilities for Equipment and Personnel
1.41.2.2 Procedures
1.42 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS
1.43 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES
1.44 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
1.45 INSPECTIONS
1.46 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01351A

SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z358.1	(1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Pub 2219	(1999) Safe Operation of Vacuum Trucks in Petroleum Service
API RP 1604	(1996) Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks
API Std 2015	(2001) Requirements for Safe Entry and Cleaning of Petroleum Storage Tanks

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1904	Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
ER 385-1-95	(2003) Safety and Health Requirements for Ordnance and Explosives (OE) Operations

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH 85-115	(1985) Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This section requires contractors to implement practices and procedures for working safely and in compliance with OSHA and USACE regulation while performing cleanup activities on uncontrolled hazardous waste sites.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Work Zones; G, [_____]

Drawings including initial work zone boundaries: Exclusion Zone (EZ), including restricted and regulated areas; Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ); and Support Zone (SZ).

Decontamination Facilities; G, [_____]

Drawings showing the layout of the personnel and equipment decontamination [areas] [facilities].

SD-03 Product Data

Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling Program

Personnel exposure monitoring/sampling results.

Site Control Log

Record of each entry and exit into the site, as specified.

Employee Certificates

A certificate for each worker performing cleanup operations with potential for contaminant-related occupational exposure signed by the safety and health manager and the occupational physician indicating the workers meet the training and medical surveillance

requirements of this contract.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, especially OSHA's Standards 29 CFR 1926.65 and 29 CFR 1910.120 and state specific OSHA requirements where applicable. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

A preconstruction safety conference shall be conducted prior to the start of site activities and after submission of the contractor's APP/SSHP. The objective of the meeting will be to discuss health and safety concerns related to the impending work, discuss project health and safety organization and expectations, review and answer comments and concerns regarding the APP/SSHP or other health and safety concerns the contractor may have. The Contractor shall ensure that those individuals responsible for health and safety at the project level are available and attend this meeting.

1.6 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN/SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN (APP/SSHP)

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Site Safety and Health Plan that shall be attached to the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) as an appendix (APP/SSHP). The APP/SSHP shall address all occupational safety and health hazards (traditional construction as well as contaminant-related hazards) associated with cleanup operations. The APP/SSHP shall cover each SSHP element in section 28.A.01 of EM 385-1-1 and each APP element in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. There are overlapping elements in Section 28.A.01 and Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. SSHP appendix elements that overlap with APP elements need not be duplicated in the APP/SSHP provided each SOH issue receives adequate attention and is documented in the APP/SSHP. The APP/SSHP is a dynamic document, subject to change as project operations/execution change. The APP/SSHP will require modification to address changing and previously unidentified health and safety conditions. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the APP/SSHP is updated accordingly. Amendments to the APP/SSHP will be submitted to the COR as the APP/SSHP is updated. For long duration projects the APP/SSHP shall be resubmitted to the COR annually for review. The APP/SSHP will contain all updates.

1.6.1 Acceptance and Modifications

Prior to submittal, the APP/SSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Superintendent. The APP/SSHP shall be submitted for review [_____] days prior to the Preconstruction Safety Conference. Deficiencies in the APP/SSHP will be discussed at the preconstruction safety conference, and the APP/SSHP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the plan has been accepted. A copy of the written APP/SSHP shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted APP/SSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the

work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall be taken to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for the provisions of this specification or the accepted APP/SSHP shall be cause for stopping work until the matter has been rectified.

1.6.2 Availability

The APP/SSHP shall be made available in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, (b)(1)(v) and 29 CFR 1926.65, (b)(1)(v).

1.7 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION

1.7.1 Project/Site Conditions

The Contractor shall refer to the following reports and information for the site description and contamination characterization. They are located at [_____].

1.7.1.1 CERCLA Documents

[_____].

1.7.1.2 RCRA Documents

[_____].

1.7.1.3 UST Documents

[_____].

1.7.2 Ordnance and Explosives (OE)

The Contractor shall stop work and contact the Contracting Officer (CO) if ordnance and expolsives (OE), explosive media or chemical agent contaminated media (CACM) are discovered during hazardous waste site cleanup activities. Work shall proceed after the CO gives permission and, according to ER 385-1-95 requirements.

1.8 TASK SPECIFIC HAZARDS, INITIAL PPE, HAZWOPER MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE AND TRAINING APPLICABILITY

Task specific occupational hazards, task specific HAZWOPER medical surveillance and training applicability and task specific initial PPE requirements for the project are listed on the **Task Hazard and Control Sheets** at the end of this section. It is the Contractor's responsibility to reevaluate occupational safety and health hazards as the work progresses and to adjust the PPE and onsite operations, if necessary, so that the work is performed safely and in compliance with occupational safety and health regulations.

1.9 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1.9.1 Safety and Health Manager

Safety and Health Manager shall be [an Industrial Hygienist certified by

the American Board of Industrial Hygiene] [a safety professional certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals] [a health physicist certified by the American Board of Health Physicists].

1). The Safety and Health Manager shall have the following additional qualifications:

a. A minimum of [3] [_____] years experience in developing and implementing safety and health programs [at hazardous waste sites] [in the hazardous waste disposal industry] [in the chemical industry] [in the petroleum processing industry] [at underground storage tank removal projects].

b. Documented experience in supervising professional and technician level personnel.

c. Documented experience in developing worker exposure assessment programs and air monitoring programs and techniques.

d. Documented experience in managing personal protective equipment programs and conducting PPE hazard evaluations for the types of activities and hazards likely to be encountered on the project.

e. Working knowledge of state and Federal occupational safety and health regulations.

2). The Safety and Health Manager shall:

a. Be responsible for the development, implementation, oversight, and enforcement of the APP/SSHP.

b. Sign and date the APP/SSHP prior to submittal.

c. Conduct initial site-specific training.

d. Be [present onsite] [available for consultation] during the [first 3 days] [_____] of remedial activities and at the startup of each new major phase of work.

e. Visit the site as needed and at least [once per week] [once per month] [_____] for the duration of activities, to audit the effectiveness of the APP/SSHP.

f. Be available for emergencies.

g. Provide onsite consultation as needed to ensure the APP/SSHP is fully implemented.

h. Coordinate any modifications to the APP/SSHP with the Site Superintendent, the SSHO, and the Contracting Officer.

i. Provide continued support for upgrading/downgrading of the level of personal protection.

j. Be responsible for evaluating air monitoring data and recommending changes to engineering controls, work practices, and PPE.

k. Review accident reports and results of daily inspections.

l. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff.

1.9.2 Additional Certified Health and Safety Support Personnel

The Contractor shall retain [health physics support from a health physicist certified by the American Board of Health Physics to develop radiation protection requirements of the APP/SSHP and, when necessary, visit the site to help implement ionizing radiation protection requirements of the APP/SSHP.] [safety support from a safety professional certified by the Board of Certified Safety professionals to develop written occupationl safety procedures for the APP/SSHP and, when necessary, visit the site to help implement APP/SSHP requirements.] [industrial hygiene support from an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene to develop occupational health practices for the APP/SSHP and, if necessary, visit the site to help implement APP/SSHP requirements.]

1.9.3 Site Safety and Health Officer

An individual and [one alternate] [[_____] alternates] shall be designated the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The name, qualifications (education and training summary and documentation), and work experience of the Site Safety and Health Officer and [alternate] [alternates] shall be included in the APP/SSHP.

1). The SSHO shall have the following qualifications:

a. A minimum of [2 years] [1 year] experience in implementing safety and health programs [at hazardous waste sites] [in the hazardous waste disposal industry] [at underground storage tank removal projects] [in the chemical or petroleum processing industry] [radioactive waste cleanup projects] where [Level B] [Level C] personal protective equipment was required.

b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.

c. Working knowledge of Federal and state occupational safety and health regulations.

d. Specific training in personal and respiratory protective equipment, confined space entry and in the proper use of air monitoring instruments and air sampling methods including monitoring for ionizing radiation.

2). The Site Safety and Health Officer shall:

a. Assist and represent the Safety and Health Manager in onsite training and the day to day onsite implementation and enforcement of the accepted APP/SSHP.

b. Be assigned to the site on a full time basis for the duration of field activities. The SSHO [shall have no duties other than] [can have collateral duties in addition to] Safety and Health related duties. If operations are performed during more than 1 work shift per day, a site Safety and Health Officer shall be present for each shift and when applicable, act as the radiation safety officer (RSO) as defined in paragraph 06.E.02 of EM 385-1-1 on radioactive waste cleanup projects.

c. Have authority to ensure site compliance with specified safety and

health requirements, Federal, state and OSHA regulations and all aspects of the APP/SSHP including, but not limited to, activity hazard analyses, air monitoring, monitoring for ionizing radiation, use of PPE, decontamination, site control, standard operating procedures used to minimize hazards, safe use of engineering controls, the emergency response plan, confined space entry procedures, spill containment program, and preparation of records by performing a daily safety and health inspection and documenting results on the Daily Safety Inspection Log in accordance with 29 CFR 1904.

d. Have authority to stop work if unacceptable health or safety conditions exist, and take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions.

e. Consult with and coordinate any modifications to the APP/SSHP with the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer.

f. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff on matters relating to safety and health.

g. Conduct accident investigations and prepare accident reports.

h. Conduct daily safety inspection and document safety and health findings into the Daily Safety Inspection Log. Track noted safety and health deficiencies to ensure that they are corrected.

i. In coordination with site management and the Safety and Health Manager, recommend corrective actions for identified deficiencies and oversee the corrective actions.

1.9.4 Occupational Physician

The services of a licensed physician, who is certified in occupational medicine by the American Board of Preventative Medicine, or who, by necessary training and experience is Board eligible, shall be utilized. The physician shall be familiar with this site's hazards and the scope of this project. The medical consultant's name, qualifications, and knowledge of the site's conditions and proposed activities shall be included in the APP/SSHP. The physician shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1910.120, (f) and 29 CFR 1926.65, (f) and paragraph MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE.

1.9.5 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR

At least two persons who are currently certified in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed.

1.9.6 Safety and Health Technicians

For each work crew in the exclusion zone, one person, designated as a Safety and Health technician, shall perform activities such as air monitoring, decontamination, and safety oversight on behalf of the SSHO. They shall have appropriate training equivalent to the SSHO in each

specific area for which they have responsibility and shall report to and be under the supervision of the SSHO.

1.10 TRAINING

The Contractor's training program for workers performing cleanup operations and who will be exposed to contaminants shall meet the following requirements.

1.10.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations Training

All Personnel performing duties with potential for exposure to onsite contaminants shall meet and maintain the following 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (e) training requirements:

a. 40 hours of off site hazardous waste instruction.

b. 3 days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.

c. 8 hours refresher training annually.

Onsite supervisors shall have an additional 8 hours management and supervisor training specified in 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (e) (4).

1.10.2 Pre-entry Briefing

Prior to commencement of onsite field activities, all site employees, including those assigned only to the Support Zone, shall attend a site-specific safety and health training session. This session shall be conducted by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Safety and Health Officer to ensure that all personnel are familiar with requirements and responsibilities for maintaining a safe and healthful work environment. Procedures and contents of the accepted APP/SSHP and Sections 01.B.02 and 28.D.03 of EM 385-1-1 shall be thoroughly discussed. Each employee shall sign a training log to acknowledge attendance and understanding of the training. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least [5] [_____] days prior to the initial site-specific training session so government personnel involved in the project may attend.

1.10.3 Periodic Sessions

Periodic onsite training shall be conducted by the SSHO at least [weekly] [daily] for personnel assigned to work at the site during the following [week] [day]. The training shall address safety and health procedures, work practices, any changes in the APP/SSHP, activity hazard analyses, work tasks, or schedule; results of previous week's air monitoring, review of safety discrepancies and accidents. Should an operational change affecting onsite field work be made, a meeting prior to implementation of the change shall be convened to explain safety and health procedures. Site-specific training sessions for new personnel, visitors, and suppliers shall be conducted by the SSHO using the training curriculum outlines developed by the Safety and Health Manager. Each employee shall sign a training log to acknowledge attendance and understanding of the training.

1.10.4 Other Training

[Special site specific training requirements: [_____]] [Site specific training for sites where radioactive wastes are to be cleaned up include:

a. Site specific procedures for handling and storing radioactive materials;

b. Health and safety hazards associated with exposure to the radioactive material that will be cleaned up or otherwise handled and the purpose and function of protective devices and precautions used to minimize exposures;

c. Elements of the APP/SSHP and company specific procedures intended to provide protection from radiation exposure;

d. Worker responsibility to report any unsafe acts which might result in exposure to ionizing radiation;

e. Appropriate worker response procedures to events that may result in worker exposure to ionizing radiation;

f. Worker rights and responsibilities with respect to ionizing radiation exposure.] [The Safety and Health Manager shall provide training as specified by 29 CFR 1910 Section .146, for employees who are required to supervise, standby, or enter permit-required confined spaces.] [Persons involved in any aspect of the transportation of hazardous materials shall be trained in accordance with 49 CFR 172 Subpart H.]

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1.11.1 Site Specific PPE Program

Onsite personnel exposed to contaminants shall be provided with appropriate personal protective equipment. Components of levels of protection (B, C, D and modifications) must be relevant to site-specific conditions, including heat and cold stress potential and safety hazards. Only respirators approved by NIOSH shall be used. Commercially available PPE, used to protect against chemical agent, shall be approved by the director of Army Safety through the Chemical Agent Safety and Health Policy Action Committee (CASHPAC). Protective equipment and clothing shall be kept clean and well maintained. The PPE section of the APP/SSHP shall include site-specific procedures to determine PPE program effectiveness and for onsite fit-testing of respirators, cleaning, maintenance, inspection, and storage of PPE.

1.11.2 Levels of Protection

The Safety and Health Manager shall establish and evaluate as the work progresses the levels of protection for each work activity. The Safety and Health Manager shall also establish action levels for upgrade or downgrade in levels of PPE. Protocols and the communication network for changing the level of protection shall be described in the SSHP. The PPE evaluation protocol shall address air monitoring results, potential for exposure, changes in site conditions, work phases, job tasks, weather, temperature extremes, individual medical considerations, etc.

1.11.2.1 Initial PPE Components

The following items constitute initial minimum protective clothing and equipment ensembles.

a. Level D. [_____].

b. Modified Level D. [_____].

c. Level C. [_____].

d. Level B. [_____].

1.11.3 PPE for Government Personnel

[Three] [_____] clean sets of personal protective equipment and personal dosimeters for work on radioactive waste cleanup sites and clothing (excluding air-purifying negative-pressure respirators and safety shoes, which will be provided by individual visitors), as required for entry into the Exclusion Zone and/or Contamination Reduction Zone, shall be available for use by the Contracting Officer or official visitors. The items shall be cleaned and maintained by the Contractor and stored [in the clean room of the decontamination facility] [_____] and clearly marked: "FOR USE BY GOVERNMENT ONLY." The Contractor shall provide basic training in the use and limitations of the PPE provided.

1.12 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM

The Contractor's medical surveillance program for workers performing cleanup operations and who will be exposed to contaminants shall meet 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (f) and the following requirements. The Contractor shall assure the Occupational Physician or the physician's designee performs the physical examinations and reviews examination results. Participation in the medical surveillance program shall be without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.

1.12.1 Frequency of Examinations

Medical surveillance program participants shall receive medical examinations and consultations on the following schedule:

a. Every 12 months

b. If and when the participant develops signs and symptoms indicating a possible overexposure due to an uncontrolled release of a hazardous substance on the project.

c. Upon termination or reassignment to a job where medical surveillance program participation is not required, unless his/her previous annual examination/consultation was less than 6 months prior to reassignment or termination.

d. On a schedule specified by the occupational physician.

1.12.2 Content of Examinations

The physical examination/consultation shall verify the following information about medical surveillance program participants:

a. Baseline health conditions and exposure history.

b. Allergies/sensitivity/susceptiblity to hazardous substances exposure.

c. Ability to wear personal protective equipment inclusive of NIOSH certified respirators under extreme temperature conditions.

d. Fitness to perform assigned duties.

The Contractor shall provide the occupational physician with the following information for each medical surveillance program participant:

a. Information on the employee's anticipated or measured exposure.

b. A description of any PPE used or to be used.

c. A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures (including physical demands on the employee and heat/cold stress).

d. A copy of 29 CFR 1910.120, or 29 CFR 1926.65.

e. Information from previous examinations not readily available to the examining physician.

f. A copy of Section 5.0 of NIOSH 85-115.

g. Information required by 29 CFR 1910 Section .134.

1.12.3 Physician's Written Opinion

A copy of the physician's written opinion for each employee shall be obtained and furnished to the Safety and Health Manager; and the employee before work begins. The opinion shall address the employee's ability to perform hazardous waste site remediation work and shall contain the following:

a. The physician's verification of the employee's fitness to perform duties as well as recommended limitations upon the employee's assigned work and/or PPE usage.

b. The physician's opinion about increased risk to the employee's health resulting from work; and

c. A statement that the employee has been informed and advised about the results of the examination.

1.12.4 Employee Certificates

Documentation that employees have received medical examinations shall be provided on employee certificates.

1.12.5 Site Specific Medical Surveillance

Prior to onsite work, medical surveillance program participants shall undergo the following medical testing: [_____]. The Contractor shall provide an explanation of the site specific medical surveillance testing in the APP/SSHP.

1.13 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM

The Safety and Health Manager shall prepare and implement an exposure

monitoring/air sampling program to identify and quantify safety and health hazards and airborne levels of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices and personal protective equipment for affected site personnel. Include action levels for upgrading/downgrading PPE in the program. The Contractor shall monitor for the following gasses and vapors [_____]. The Contractor shall monitor for the following aerosolized contaminants.

1.13.1 Ionizing Radiation Sampling and Dosimetry

1.13.1.1 Air Sampling and Dosimetery

The Contractor shall use the following instrument [_____] sampling methods [_____] and dosimeters [_____] to evaluate occupational exposure to radioactive isotopes and ionizing radiation fields.

1.13.1.2 Evaluation

[Radiation dosimetry shall be evaluated by an individual or company holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP). Electronic dosimetry may be used to assign external dose if approved by the Contracting Officer. Internal intake assessment and applicable monitoring shall be evaluated by the CHP.]

1.13.1.3 Documentation

[Employee exposure to external radiation shall be documented. This shall include reviewing each employee's radiation exposure history in accordance with 10 CFR 20 Section .2104, for compliance with exposure standards prior to allowing the employee access to a restricted area. If the employee has no exposure history, the employee shall provide a signed written statement to that effect.]

1.13.1.4 Reporting

[Reports of exposure to ionizing radiation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer as soon as available and to each employee annually, upon termination, and within 30 days of any personal request.]

1.14 HEAT STRESS MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall document in the APP/SSHP and implement the procedures and practices in section 06.J. in EM 385-1-1 to monitor and manage heat stress.

1.15 SPILL AND DISCHARGE CONTROL

Written spill and discharge containment/control procedures shall be developed and implemented. These procedures shall address radioactive wastes, shock sensitive wastes, laboratory waste packs, material handling equipment, as well as drum and container handling, opening, sampling, shipping and transport. These procedures shall describe prevention measures, such as building berms or dikes; spill control measures and material to be used (e.g. booms, vermiculite); location of the spill control material; personal protective equipment required to cleanup spills; disposal of contaminated material; and who is responsible to report the spill. Storage of contaminated material or hazardous materials shall be appropriately bermed, diked and/or contained to prevent any spillage of material on uncontaminated soil. If the spill or discharge is reportable,

and/or human health or the environment are threatened, the National Response Center, the state, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified as soon as possible. Reporting requirements shall be in accordance with [Section 02115A UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL] [_____].

1.16 MATERIALS TRANSFER SAFETY

Liquids and residues shall be removed from the tanks using explosion-proof or air-driven pumps. Pump motors and suction hoses shall be bonded to the tank and grounded to prevent electrostatic ignition hazards. Use of a hand pump will be permitted to remove the last of the liquid from the bottom of the tanks. If a vacuum truck is used for removal of liquids or residues, the area of operation for the vacuum truck shall be vapor free. The truck shall be located upwind from the tank and outside the path of probable vapor travel. The vacuum pump exhaust gases shall be discharged through a hose of adequate size and length downwind of the truck and tank area. Vacuum truck operating and safety practices shall conform to API Pub 2219. Tank residues shall be collected in drums, tanks, or tank trucks labeled according to 49 CFR 171 and 49 CFR 172 and disposed of as specified. After the materials have been transferred and the tanks have been exposed, fittings and lines leading to the tanks shall be disconnected and drained of their contents. The contents of the lines shall not spill to the environment during cutting or disconnecting of tank fittings. Materials drained shall be transferred into DOT-approved drums for storage and/or transportation. Only non-sparking or non-heat producing tools shall be used to disconnect and drain or to cut through tank fittings. Electrical equipment (e.g., pumps, portable hand tools, etc.) used for tank preparation shall be explosion-proof. Following cutting or disconnecting of the fittings, openings leading to the tanks shall be plugged.

1.17 DRUM AND CONTAINER HANDLING

Procedures and Precautions (opening, sampling, overpacking): [_____].

1.18 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PROCEDURES

[_____].

1.19 HOT WORK

Hot work will not be permitted on or within the tanks or anywhere else not previously specified as a hot work area, except as outlined herein. Prior to conducting hot work, a hot work permit shall be prepared by the person to be conducting the hot work and reviewed and signed of on by the Contractor's qualified person. An additional hot work permit may need to be obtained from local authorities or in the case of military or other federal installations, the fire marshal. An example format for a hot work permit shall be included in the AAPP/SSHP. The permit shall describe compliance with the following procedures. After tank interiors have been decontaminated, hot work may be conducted only when the tank is inerted, and to the extent necessary to begin dismantling the tanks. After decontamination of tank interiors, hot work shall not be performed unless monitoring indicates atmospheres within and immediately surrounding the tanks are less than 8% oxygen inside the tank and less than 10% of the LFL outside the tank; continuous monitoring shall continue until the hot work is completed. The hot work prohibition includes welding, cutting, grinding, sawing, or other similar operations which could be expected to potentially generate combustion-producing temperatures or sparks, or which could produce potentially hazardous fumes or vapors. An individual at each

hot work site shall be designated as a fire watch. This person's sole responsibility shall be to monitor the hot work and have immediate access to the fire extinguisher located at each hot work site. A new permit shall be obtained at the start of each work shift during which hot work will be conducted.

1.20 IGNITION SOURCES

[_____].

1.21 FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

[_____].

1.22 ELECTRICAL SAFETY

[_____].

1.23 EXCAVATION AND TRENCH SAFETY

[_____].

1.24 GUARDING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

[_____].

1.25 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT

[_____].

1.26 FALL PROTECTION

[_____].

1.27 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

[_____].

1.28 ILLUMINATION

[_____].

1.29 SANITATION

[_____].

1.30 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

[_____].

1.31 PROCESS SAFETY MANAGEMENT

[_____].

1.32 SIGNS AND LABELS

[_____].

1.33 WASTE DISPOSAL

[_____].

1.34 TANK PURGING FOR PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE ENTRIES

Tanks shall be purged for confined space entry. The flammable vapors shall be reduced to less than 10% of the LFL and the oxygen content shall be between 19.5% and 23.5%. Confined space entry into the tanks shall not be attempted unless absolutely necessary, as for example, to remove sludge from the tank. Flammable vapors may be exhausted from the tank by any of the methods from API RP 1604 listed below, or any method approved by the Contracting Officer. The APP/SSHP shall specify the purging method to be used.

a. Ventilation by Eductor-Type Air Movers: The eductor-type air mover shall be properly bonded and grounded to prevent the generation and discharge of static electricity. When using this method, the fill (drop) tube shall remain in place to ensure ventilation at the bottom of the tank. Tanks equipped with fill (drop) tubes that are not removable shall be purged by this method. An eductor extension shall be used to discharge vapors a minimum of 12 feet above grade or 3 feet above adjacent roof lines, whichever is greater. If this is not possible, alternative methods shall be proposed and approved prior to purging. Noise levels generated by these devices as a result of high airflow may exceed OSHA PELs. Noise levels shall be evaluated and appropriate hearing protection shall be provided.

b. Ventilation by Diffused Air Blowers: When using this purging method, the air-diffusing pipe is properly bonded and grounded to prevent the discharge of a spark. Fill (drop) tubes shall be removed to allow proper diffusion of the air in the tank. Air supply shall be from a compressor that has been checked to ensure that Grade D breathing air is being supplied. Air pressure in the tank shall not exceed 5 psi gauge to avoid tank failure.

c. Commercial Emulsifiers and Volatile Fuel Encapsulators: These products are completely miscible in water, aid in the elimination of flammable vapors, and are biodegradable. Regulatory requirements for treatment and disposal of the water shall be determined prior to using this method. Standing outside the tank, the operator shall rinse the tank with a 3-to-6 percent solution of the product using a pressure sprayer through a tank opening. Explosive concentrations shall be measured at several levels (top, middle, and bottom) within the tank. If readings are greater than 10% of the LFL, the tank shall be rinsed again. When LFL readings are acceptable, the water in the tank shall be pumped out for disposal.

1.35 TANK INERTING (NO ENTRY)

Following the removal of tank contents but prior to excavation of the tanks and tank preparation activities, the tanks shall be inerted only by introducing an inert gas, carbon dioxide (CO_2) or liquid nitrogen (N_2), to remove flammable vapors. Before inerting, all openings in the tanks shall be plugged with threaded or expansion type plugs except the vent tube and the opening to be used for introducing the inert gas. Within 30 minutes prior to initiating any activities (e.g., excavating, preparation, removal, opening, demolition, transportation, or other similar activities) involving a tank which has been inerted, the inerted nature of the tank (oxygen

levels less than 8%) shall be verified.

a. CO_2 fire extinguishers shall not be used for inerting the tank interiors. If a compressed gas (e.g., CO_2 or N_2) is introduced into the tank the following requirements shall be met to prevent the buildup of static electricity:

(1) The UST and the compressed gas supply tank shall be bonded together and grounded.

(2) The compressed gas shall be supplied only at low flows.

(3) The liquid or gas shall be released at the tank bottom so that static electricity is not generated by liquid falling to the bottom of the tank. The tank shall be slowly filled from the bottom up.

b. Dry ice, which evolves CO_2 gas as it evaporates, if used, shall be introduced in the amount of at least 3 lbs per 100 gallons of tank capacity. Skin contact with dry ice shall be prevented by wearing heavy cloth gloves.

c. Sufficient quantities of inert gas (CO_2 or N_2) shall be introduced into the tanks to lower the oxygen content to less than 8%. Pressure inside the tank shall not exceed 5 psi. Prior to proceeding with additional activities on the tank (e.g., excavating), the oxygen content of the tanks shall be monitored to confirm that it is less than 8%. Additional oxygen level monitoring shall be conducted at least hourly while activities involving the tanks are underway but prior to decontamination of tank interiors; at least daily during periods in which the tanks are not being disturbed but prior to decontamination of their interiors; or as directed by the Contracting Officer. If monitoring of tank interiors indicates that oxygen levels are not remaining below 8%, additional inert gas shall be introduced and more frequent oxygen monitoring shall be initiated.

d. During inerting procedures, an extension vent tube a minimum of 12 feet above grade or 3 feet above any adjacent (within 75 feet) roof lines, whichever is greater shall be used to discharge tank vapors. If this is not possible, alternative methods shall be proposed and approved prior to inerting. Continuous combustible gas/oxygen monitoring shall be conducted at the vent and inert gas introduction holes.

1.36 TANK ATMOSPHERE TESTING

The air within the storage tanks shall be monitored to ensure the space is either adequately purged and safe for personnel entry, or to ensure the tank has been adequately inerted and the oxygen content is less than 8%. In both instances, monitoring shall be performed at the top, bottom, and middle areas of the tanks to ensure stratification has not occurred. Monitoring results shall be reported to project personnel to ensure safe operations. Data shall be recorded as specified in paragraph EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM.

1.36.1 Monitoring to Ensure Purging

When monitoring to ensure purging, both oxygen content and LFL readings are required. Prior to obtaining LFL readings, the Contractor shall monitor

the oxygen content of the space and verify that the combustible gas indicators are operating within the oxygen limits identified by the CGI manufacturer. Personnel shall not be permitted to enter spaces with oxygen levels less than 19.5%, except in emergencies, and then only when equipped with the proper PPE and when following permit-required confined space entry procedures. Toxic air contaminants shall be monitored as specified in paragraph EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM.

1.36.2 Monitoring to Ensure Inerting

Inerted tanks shall be monitored to ensure oxygen readings remain below a maximum allowable percentage of 8% by volume.

1.37 TANK LIFTING

Tanks shall be lifted using equipment with a rated capacity greater than the load to be lifted. Tanks shall be lifted by lifting eyes or by straps under the ends of the tanks. Tanks shall not be lifted by the manhole flange or by removing the bungs. Personnel shall be directed to remain away from the ends of the tanks and tanks shall be positioned, whenever possible, with the ends oriented away from occupied or traveled areas, due to potential for rupture. During transportation, the tanks shall be secured to prevent movement.

1.38 TANK DEMOLITION

Excavated tanks shall be demolished before being removed from the site unless they are transported directly to a state certified tank destruction facility. Demolition will not be permitted until a decontamination of the interiors and exteriors is complete. Demolition shall involve opening the tanks sufficiently to permanently prohibit further use as containers of liquids. Tanks shall be inerted and tested before they are opened. Plans and procedures, including a list of materials and supplies, for safely and effectively demolishing the tanks shall be submitted in the APP/SSHP.

1.39 TANK CLEANING

Safety practices and procedures for the cleaning of the storage tanks shall conform to API Std 2015. Opening of the tanks to permit decontamination shall be conducted utilizing only methods approved in the APP/SSHP. The interior and exterior of the tank shall be decontaminated prior to removing it from the work site unless the tank is being transported directly to a state certified tank destruction facility. Plans and procedures, including materials and supplies, for safely and effectively opening the tanks, cleaning surfaces of the interior and exterior of the tanks, and disposing of the decontamination fluids shall be submitted in the SSHP. Volatile organic solvents shall not be permitted to be utilized for decontamination procedures. Personnel shall not enter any of the storage tanks as a part of this project, except when following permit-required confined space entry procedures. Decontamination fluids shall be collected and disposed. Upon completion of this project, written certification shall be made that the tank was properly decontaminated prior to being removed from the site.

1.40 SITE CONTROL MEASURES

1.40.1 Work Zones

Initial anticipated work zone boundaries (exclusion zone, contamination reduction zone, support zone, all access points and decontamination areas)

are to be clearly delineated on the site drawings. Delineation of work zone boundaries shall be based on the contamination characterization data and the hazard/risk analysis to be performed as described in paragraph: HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS. As work progresses and field conditions are monitored, work zone boundaries may be modified (and site drawings modified) with approval of the Contracting Officer. Work zones shall be clearly identified and marked in the field (using fences, tape, signs, etc.). A site map, showing work zone boundaries and locations of decontamination facilities, shall be posted in the onsite office. Work zones shall consist of the following:

a. Exclusion Zone (EZ): The exclusion zone is the area where hazardous contamination is either known or expected to occur and the greatest potential for exposure exists. Entry into this area shall be controlled and exit may only be made through the CRZ.

b. Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ): The CRZ is the transition area between the Exclusion Zone and the Support Zone. The personnel and equipment decontamination areas shall be separate and unique areas located in the CRZ.

c. Support Zone (SZ): The Support Zone is defined as areas of the site, other than exclusion zones and contamination reduction zones, where workers do not have the potential to be exposed to hazardous substances or dangerous conditions resulting from hazardous waste operations. The Support Zone shall be secured against active or passive contamination. Site offices, parking areas, and other support facilities shall be located in the Support Zone.

1.40.2 Site Control Log

A log of personnel visiting, entering, or working on the site shall be maintained. The log shall include the following: date, name, agency or company, time entering and exiting site, time entering and exiting the exclusion zone (if applicable). Before visitors are allowed to enter the Contamination Reduction Zone or Exclusion Zone, they shall show proof of current training, medical surveillance and respirator fit testing (if respirators are required for the tasks to be performed) and shall fill out a Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. This visitor information, including date, shall be recorded in the log.

1.40.3 Communication

An employee alarm system that has adequate means of on and off site communication shall be provided and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .165. The means of communication shall be able to be perceived above ambient noise or light levels by employees in the affected portions of the workplace. The signals shall be distinctive and recognizable as messages to evacuate or to perform critical operations. This includes: [_____].

1.40.4 Site Security

The following site security shall be provided: [_____]. Signs shall be printed in bold large letters on contrasting backgrounds. Signs shall be visible from all points where entry might occur and at such distances from the restricted area that employees may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering.

1.41 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION

Personnel entering the Exclusion or Contamination Reduction Zones or otherwise exposed to hazardous chemical vapors, gases, liquids, or contaminated solids shall decontaminate themselves and their equipment prior to exiting the contamination reduction zone (CRZ) and entering the support zone. Chapter 10.0 of NIOSH 85-115 shall be consulted when preparing decontamination procedures. A detailed discussion of personal hygiene and decontamination facilities and procedures to be followed by site workers shall be submitted as part of the APP/SSHP. Employees shall be trained in the procedures and the procedures shall be enforced throughout site operations.

1.41.1 Decontamination Facilities

The Contractor shall initially set up a decontamination line in the CRZ. Employees shall exit the exclusion zone through the CRZ and shall implement the following decontamination procedures and techniques: [Scrub and rinse water proof outer garments] [remove all outer garments] [hand and face wash] [shower]. Showers, if needed, must comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section.141 and EM 385-1-1, 02 C, Washing Facilities. Following are additional decontamination procedures contractor personnel are to follow: [_____]. It is the Site Safety and Health Officer's responsibility to recommend techniqes to improve personnel decontamination procedures, if necessary. Initial personnel decontamination equipment includes the following: [_____].

1.41.2 Equipment Decontamination

Vehicles and equipment used in the EZ shall be decontaminated in the CRZ prior to leaving the site.

1.41.2.1 Facilities for Equipment and Personnel

A [vehicle][/][equipment] decontamination station shall be provided within the CRZ for decontaminating vehicles and equipment leaving the EZ. [A decontamination station pad, which meets the site decontamination needs, shall be constructed for all vehicles and larger equipment decontamination. The pad shall be constructed to capture decontamination water, including overspray, and shall allow for collection and removal of the decontamination water using sumps, dikes and ditches as required.] [High pressure, low volume, water wash area for equipment and vehicles.] [A steam cleaning system for use after the mud and/or site material has been cleaned from the equipment.] [Dry decontamination using a broom to remove dry/loose spilled materials on accessible surfaces.] [A designated "clean area" in the CRZ for performing equipment maintenance. This area shall be used when personnel are required by normal practices to come in contact with the ground, i.e., crawling under a vehicle to change engine oil. Equipment within the EZ or CRZ shall be decontaminated before maintenance is performed.] [_____].

1.41.2.2 Procedures

Procedures for equipment decontamination shall be developed and utilized to prevent the spread of contamination into the SZ and offsite areas. These procedures shall address disposal of contaminated products and spent materials used on the site, including containers, fluids, oils, etc. Any item taken into the EZ shall be assumed to be contaminated and shall be inspected and decontaminated before. Vehicles, equipment, and materials

shall be cleaned and decontaminated prior to leaving the site. Construction material shall be handled in such a way as to minimize the potential for contaminants being spread and/or carried offsite. Prior to exiting the site, vehicles and equipment shall be monitored to ensure the adequacy of decontamination.

1.42 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

The following items, as a minimum, shall be maintained onsite and available for immediate use:

a. First aid equipment and supplies approved by the consulting physician.

b. Emergency eyewashes and showers that comply with ANSI Z358.1.

c. Emergency-use respirators. For escape purposes, [_____] 5- to 15-minute emergency escape masks shall be supplied. For rescue purposes, [2] [_____] positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) shall be supplied. These shall be dedicated for emergency use only and maintained onsite in the Contamination Reduction Zone.

d. Fire extinguishers of sufficient size and type shall be provided at site facilities and in all vehicles and at any other site locations where flammable or combustible materials present a fire risk.

e. [_____].

1.43 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

An Emergency Response Plan, that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 (l) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (l), shall be developed and implemented as a section of the APP/SSHP. In the event of any emergency associated with remedial action, the Contractor shall, without delay, alert all onsite employees and as necessary offsite emergency respondersthat there is an emergency situation; take action to remove or otherwise minimize the cause of the emergency; alert the Contracting Officer; and institute measures necessary to prevent repetition of the conditions or actions leading to, or resulting in, the emergency. Employees that are required to respond to hazardous emergency situations shall be trained to their level of responsibility according to 29 CFR 1910.120 (q) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (q) requirements. The plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations. The plan shall be reviewed periodically and revised as necessary to reflect new or changing site conditions or information. Copies of the Emergency Response Portion of the accepted APP/SSHP shall be provided to the affected local emergency response agencies. The following elements, as a minimum, shall be addressed in the plan:

a. Pre-emergency planning. The Contractor shall coordinate with local emergency response providers during preparation of the Emergency Response Plan. At a minimum, coordinate with local fire, rescue, hazardous materials response teams, police and emergency medical providers to assure all organizations are capable and willing to respond to and provide services for on-site emergencies. The Contractor shall ensure the Emergency Response Plan for the site is compatible and integrated with the local fire, rescue, medical and police security services available from local emergency response planning agencies.

b. Personnel roles, lines of authority, communications for emergencies.

c. Emergency recognition and prevention.

d. Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

e. Criteria and procedures for site evacuation (emergency alerting procedures, employee alarm system, emergency PPE and equipment, safe distances, places of refuge, evacuation routes, site security and control).

f. Specific procedures for decontamination and medical treatment of injured personnel.

g. Route maps to nearest prenotified medical facility. Site-support vehicles shall be equipped with maps. At the beginning of project operations, drivers of the support vehicles shall become familiar with the emergency route and the travel time required.

h. Emergency alerting and response procedures including posted instructions and a list of names and telephone numbers of emergency contacts (physician, nearby medical facility, fire and police departments, ambulance service, Federal, state, and local environmental agencies; as well as Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, the Contracting Officer and/or their alternates).

i. Criteria for initiating community alert program, contacts, and responsibilities.

j. Procedures for reporting incidents to appropriate government agencies. In the event that an incident such as an explosion or fire, or a spill or release of toxic materials occurs during the course of the project, the appropriate government agencies shall be immediately notified. In addition, the Contracting Officer and the local district safety office shall be verbally notified immediately and receive a written notification within 24 hours. The report shall include the following items:

(1) Name, organization, telephone number, and location of the Contractor.

(2) Name and title of the person(s) reporting.

(3) Date and time of the incident.

(4) Location of the incident, i.e., site location, facility name.

(5) Brief summary of the incident giving pertinent details including type of operation ongoing at the time of the incident.

(6) Cause of the incident, if known.

(7) Casualties (fatalities, disabling injuries).

(8) Details of any existing chemical hazard or contamination.

(9) Estimated property damage, if applicable.

(10) Nature of damage, effect on contract schedule.

(11) Action taken to ensure safety and security.

(12) Other damage or injuries sustained, public or private.

k. Procedures for critique of emergency responses and follow-up.

1.44 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A copy of a Contractor-generated certificate of worker/visitor acknowledgement shall be completed and submitted for each visitor allowed to enter contamination reduction or exclusion zones, and for each employee, following the example certificate at the end of this section.

1.45 INSPECTIONS

The SSHO's Daily Inspection Logs shall be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control reports. Each entry shall include the following: date, work area checked, employees present in work area, PPE and work equipment being used in each area, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of preparer.

1.46 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

A Safety and Health Phase-Out Report shall be submitted in conjunction with the project close out report and will be received prior to final acceptance of the work. The following minimum information shall be included:

a. Summary of the overall performance of safety and health (accidents or incidents including near misses, unusual events, lessons learned, etc.).

b. Final decontamination documentation including procedures and techniques used to decontaminate equipment, vehicles, and on site facilities.

c. Summary of exposure monitoring and air sampling accomplished during the project.

d. Signatures of Safety and Health Manager and SSHO.

Task Hazard and Control Requirements Sheet.

Task _____

Initial Anticipated Hazards_____

Initial PPE_____

Initial Controls_____

Initial Exposure Monitoring _____

HAZWOPER Medical Surveillance Required yes no

HAZWOPER Training Required yes no

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
1.2.2 Environmental Protection
1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator
1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
1.2.6 Pesticide
1.2.7 Pests
1.2.8 Surface Discharge
1.2.9 Waters of the United States
1.2.10 Wetlands
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
1.5 PAYMENT
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.7.1 Compliance
1.7.1.1 Permits Obtained by the Contracting Officer
1.7.1.2 Subcontractors
1.7.2 Contents
1.7.3 Appendix
1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
1.9 OMITTED
1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
1.11 NOTIFICATION
1.12 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
3.2 LAND RESOURCES
3.2.1 Work Area Limits
3.2.2 Landscape
3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
3.2.5 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat
3.2.5.1 Endangered Species Act
3.2.5.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker
3.2.5.3 Endangered Plants

3.3 WATER RESOURCES
3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Omitted
3.4 AIR RESOURCES
3.4.1 Particulates
3.4.2 Odors
3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
3.4.4 Burning
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Solid Wastes
3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants
3.6.5 Waste Water
3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
3.11 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
3.11.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
3.11.2 Qualifications
3.11.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
3.11.4 Application
3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
3.13 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS
3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
3.16 CONTAMINATED MEDIA MANAGEMENT
3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01355A (February 2002)

Superseding
UFGS-01355 (October 2000)

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

AR 200-5	Pest Management

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328	Definitions
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
WETLAND MANUAL	Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners,excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers,creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G,R/E.

Within 10 calendar days after the date of Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit in writing an Environmental Protection Plan which must be approved by the Contracting Officer with input from the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division prior to construction. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

Legal Requirements; G,R/E.

A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

Protection of Features; G,R/E.

The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within authorized work areas. These include natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and wildlife habitat; endangered species; and soil conservation, as well as historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.

Environmental Protection Procedures; G,R/E.

Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

Protection of Land Resources; G,R/E.

Plan of protection for land resources as described in paragraph Protection of Land Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Surface and Ground Water; G,R/E.

Methods of protecting surface and groundwater during construction activities as described in paragraph Protection of

Water Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Air Resources; G,R/E.

Methods for protecting air resources as described in paragraph Protection of Air Resources of this specification shall be included.

Permit or License for Disposal; G,R/E.

Permit or license for disposal and the location of the solid waste disposal area. See paragraph Disposal of Discarded Materials.

Certificate of Training; G,R/E.

Certificate of training required by paragraph TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL.

Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan; G,R/E.

Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G,R/E.

Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.

Work Area Plan; G,R/E.

The drawings shall include a work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. The plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

Plan of Borrow Area; G,R/E.

The drawings shall be complete and include the site of the borrow areas.

Environmental Monitoring Management Plan; G,R/E.

The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the job site, including land, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, and materials and solid waste disposal.

SD-07 Certificates

Personnel Responsible for Environmental Plan; G,R/E.

A statement as to the person who will be responsible for implementation of the Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor personnel responsible shall report directly to the Contractor's top management and shall have the authority to act

for the Contractor in all environmental protection matters.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.1.1 Permits Obtained by the Contracting Officer

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements under the terms and conditions set out in the following permit(s) obtained by the Contracting Officer:

State of North Carolina, Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources.

Division of Land Resources, Land Quality Section, Erosion and Sedimentation Control Permit.

Division of Environmental Management, Sanitary Sewer Permit.

Division of Health Services, Water Supply Extension Permit.

1.7.1.2 Subcontractors

Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.

c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.

f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a

settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation .

1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached,as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those

environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.9 OMITTED

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings,plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.12 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone,

soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings . BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices shall also be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which may be reviewed at the Fort Bragg Environmental Management Office. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat

3.2.5.1 Endangered Species Act

The Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended in 1982, requires

that Federal lands be assessed for impacts upon endangered species and that such species be managed and protected. Although there are a number of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species on Fort Bragg which are listed by either the Federal or State Government, the species most often of concern are an endangered bird, the red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW) (Picoides borealis) and two endangered plants, the rough-leaf loosestrife (RLLS) (Lysimachia asperulaefolia) and Michaux's sumac (MS) (Rhus michauxii). Species proposed for listing under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act are entitled to the same protection as those actually listed.

3.2.5.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker

The RCW is dependent upon large numbers of mature pine trees for its survival. The birds are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. The habitat of the RCW is marked in the following manner: (1) cavity trees which are used by the birds for roosting and nesting are marked with two broad bands of red paint and (2) each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter around the cavity trees. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of red paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is not authorized inside the buffer area. Molesting the birds or damaging their habitat is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

3.2.5.3 Endangered Plants

Endangered plants area dependent for their survival upon specific environmental conditions such as soil type, slope aspect, moisture, and light. They are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is prohibited inside the buffer area. Damaging the habitat of endangered plants is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. The Contractor shall comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions and

the Clean Water Act Section 404.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Omitted

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.6.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.] Waste materials shall be hauled to the Government landfill site . The Contractor shall comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall coordinate the disposition of hazardous waste with the Facility's Hazardous Waste Manager and the Contracting Officer.

3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.

b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall surface discharge in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project. .

3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to the Fort Bragg Environmental Management Office through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

c. Total C&D Debris Generated in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) in cubic yards or

tons, as appropriate.

3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Existing historical, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall protect these resources and shall be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract. If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.11 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC)Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. For termiticide requirements see Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.11.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.11.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of

a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.11.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)shall be available for all pesticide products.

3.11.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.13 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.16 CONTAMINATED MEDIA MANAGEMENT

Contaminated environmental media consisting of, but not limited to, ground water, soils, and sediments shall be managed in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
ATTN: Publications Department
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: http://www.acca.org
E-mail: info@acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750

Fax: 847-706-6751
Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL(AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: http://www.amca.org
E-Mail: amca@amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W., Suite 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
Internet: http://www.aashto.org
E-Mail: info@aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org
E-mail: abma@fdc.sba.com

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: http://www.abma.com

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Boulevard, Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: http://www.acgih.org
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: http://www.afandpa.org/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org
E-mail: webmaster@aga.org

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King Street, Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: http://www.agma.org
E-mail: webmaster@agma.org

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
Internet: http://www.hardboard.org
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100

Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
E-mail: asa@aip.org

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20005-4914
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: http://www.anla.org

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534

Internet: http://www.apha.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: http://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: webmaster@asnt.org
Internet: http://www.asnt.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734
E-mail: cs@asq.org
Internet: http://www.asq.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: http://www.asce.org
E-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-3951
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: http://www.aws.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
E-mail: awpa@itexas.net
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O. Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: www.asbestos-institute.ca

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
E-mail: mem-serv@asm-intl.org
Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999

E-mail: webmaster@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: http://www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-4795
Ph: 800-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
E-mail: webmaster@aami.org
Internet: http://www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
E-mail: aham@aham.org
Internet: http://www.aham.org

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: http://www.awci.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: http://www.astm.org

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
Internet: http://www.atis.org

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: http://www.bifma.org
E-mail: email@bifma.org

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: http://www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Drive
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
E-mail: brickinfo@bia.org
Internet: http://www.bia.org

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7001
Email: cservices@bsi-global.com
Website: http://www.bsi-global.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CANADIAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION(CSA)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Road
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
E-mail: sales@csa.ca
Internet: http://www.csa-international.org

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: http://www.cispi.org

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
E-mail: info@cisca.org
Internet: http://www.cisca.org

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-741-5760
Fax: 703-741-6068
Internet: http://www.cl2.com

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
Internet: http://www.cagi.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: http://www.cganet.com
E-mail: cga@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200

Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-6816
Fax: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
E-mail: info@cpsc.gov
Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Boulevard
Naples, FL 34109
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
E-mail: cema@cemanet.org
Internet: http://www.cemanet.org

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: http://www.cti.org

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: http://www.copper.org
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW, Suite 520
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-5090
Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.dasma.com
E-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O

Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: http://www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: http://www.eima.com

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
E-mail: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: http://www.eia.org

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
Forrestal 4B-222
Washington, DC
PH: 202-586-4716
FAX: 202-586-1972
E-mail: dmteam@hq.doe.gov
Internet: http://www.directives.doe.gov/

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
E-mail: ema@enginemanufacturers.org
Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 978-263-2662
FAX: 978-263-7086
Internet: http://www.etlsemko.com
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway

Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: ejma@ejma.org
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road, #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
E-mail: cs@forestry-suppliers.com
Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-447-2020
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsa@geosociety.org
Internet: http://www.geosociety.org

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A

Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: http://www.hpva.org

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
E-mail: webmaster@pumps.org
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200

Fax: 908-464-7818
E-mail: information@gamanet.org
Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
E-mail: ibm_direct@vnet.ibm.com
Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
E-mail: iesna@iesna.org
Internet: http://www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th Street, Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
E-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L Street, NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: http://icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
Internet: http://www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
5005 Newport Drive, Suite 566
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008-3841
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
E-mail: iest@iest.org
Internet: http://www.iest.org

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112

Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: http://www.icea.net

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: http://www.intlcode.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
3166 South River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: http://www.icri.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406 and 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, CO 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: http://www.iec.ch
E-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University
499 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747; 405-744-5175

FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: http://www.iiar.org
E-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union Street
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
E-mail: info@imsasafety.org
Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: http://www.iso.ch
E-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: http://www.slurry.org
E-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

For documents not available from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
E-Mail: itumail@itu.int
Ph: 41.22.730.5111
Fax: 41.22.730.6500
E-mail: itumail@itu.int
Internet: http://www.itu.org

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: http://www.ipc.org
E-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: mailbag@issource.org
Internet: http://www.issource.org

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: http://www.kcma.org

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
228 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
PH: 607-255-4477
Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.php

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: http://www.mss-hq.com
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Drive, Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com
E-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.mbma.com
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 South 139th Circle
Omaha, NE 68144-2149
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org
E-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/mma

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: http://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org
E-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320

Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: http://www.ncta.com
E-mail: webmaster@ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171-4662
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: http://www.ncma.org
E-mail: recepti@ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: http://www.ncrp.com
E-mail: ncrp@ncrp.com

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http://www.nema.org/
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 303-589-3884
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 North Mayfair Road
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: http://www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
E-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: http://www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fax: 513-533-8573
E-mail: pubstaff@cdc.gov
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Boulevard - Mailstop 8J
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
E-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
E-mail: natlime@lime.org
Internet: http://www.lime.org

NOFMA: THE WOOD FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
E-mail: info@nofma.org
Internet: http://www.nofma.org

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: http://www.nrmca.org

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
201 North Maple Avenue, Suite 208
Purcellville, VA 20132
Ph: 540-751-0930 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 540-751-0935
Internet: http://www.ntma.com
E-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cornell University
Cooperative Extension

152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: http://www.naima.org
E-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: http://www.nelma.org
E-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109 or 800-NSF-MARK
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

ORGANISATION OF ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
F-75 775 Paris Cedex 16
France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
E-mail: bookshop@oecd.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org
E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 680
Washington, D.C. 20009

Ph: 202-462-9607 or 888-314-6774
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Drive
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 South Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
Fax: 703-237-7442
E-mail: naphcc@naphcc.org
Internet: http://www.phccweb.org

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-281-8980
Fax: 770-281-8981
Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com
E-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
8601 North Black Canyon Highway, Suite 103
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
E-mail: info@post-tensioning.org
Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: http://www.pci.org
E-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-225-7339
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: http://www.calredwood.org

E-Mail: info@calredwood.org

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
E-mail: info@rma.org
Internet: http://www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

2000 Powell Street, Suite 1350
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
FAX: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: http://www.scs1.com

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-6205
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
E-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.smacentral.org

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 408-943-6900
Fax: 408-428-9600
Internet: http://www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org
E-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)
77 Rumford Avenue, Suite 3B
Waltham, MA 02453
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
Internet: http://www.spri.org
E-mail: info@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
Internet: http://www.sae.org
E-mail: sae@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE AND TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
White Plains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
E-mail: smpte@smpte.org
Internet: http://www.smpte.org

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
E-mail: srcc@fsec.ucf.edu
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program
1220 N Street, Room A-316
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0317
Fax: 916-654-1018

Internet: http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815-3800
Ph: 916-445-3520
Fax: 916-324-8997
E-mail: publications@dot.ca.gov
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
PH: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-974-2546
E-mail: support@dsd.state.md.us
Internet:
https://constmail.gov.state.md.us/comar/dsd_web/comar_web/comar.htm

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: http://legis.state.va.us/laws/admincode.htm

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Avenue, North Extension
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
E-mail: sji@steeljoist.org
Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Road
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: http://www.steeltank.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: swi@steelwindows.com
Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
FAX: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Drive, Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: tema@tema.org
Internet: http://www.tema.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 847-705-9898 or 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096

Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
E-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
E-mail: anrcatalog@ucdavis.edu
Internet: http://http://www.ucanr.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
Fax: 410-436-4629
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publications Directorate
Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/
AOK: 5/03
LOK: 5/03

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE (USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698
Internet: http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5423
Ph: 410-671-5770
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)
5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: http://aec.army.mil
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)
Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2072
Fax: 303-445-6303
Internet: http://www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

DEFENSE INFORMATION SYSTEMS AGENCY (DISA)
Washington, DC 20305-2000
Internet:http://www.disa.mil

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: http://www.dia.mil

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-4883
Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: http://www.dod.gov

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462

Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 202-708-9981
Internet: http://www.huduser.org
E-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: http://www.state.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: http://www.dot.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
PH: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center
33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785
Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: http://www.faa.gov

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-1021

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/indexcfm

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001

Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert Street
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
E-mail: pubs@wef.org
Internet: http://www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: http://www.wqa.org
E-mail: info@wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: http://www.wclib.org
E-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org
E-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org
E-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 847-299-1286
Internet: http://www.wdma.com
E-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmpa.com
Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
3.2.3 Notification of Changes
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
3.4.2 CQC System Manager
3.4.3 CQC Personnel
3.4.4 Additional Requirement
3.4.5 Organizational Changes
3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
3.6 CONTROL
3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
3.6.2 Initial Phase
3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
3.7 TESTS
3.7.1 Testing Procedure
3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
3.7.2.1 Capability Check
3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
3.9 DOCUMENTATION
3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 14 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified

deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The

Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, submittals clerk,. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals shall have no other duties other than quality control.

Experience Matrix

	Area	Qualifications
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b.	Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
c.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
	related experience
d. Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at AGC.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity

analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification

paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Resident Engineers office as required.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Resident Engineers office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies

have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 48 hours after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
3.1.1 OMITTED
3.1.2 Reinforcing Steel
3.1.3 Structural Concrete
3.1.4 OMITTED
3.1.5 Structural Masonry
3.1.6 Structural Steel
3.1.7 OMITTED
3.1.8 OMITTED
3.1.9 Architectural Components
3.1.10 OMITTED
3.1.11 OMITTED
3.1.12 OMITTED
3.2 TESTING
3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES
3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1	(2002) Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures and Specifications for Masonry Structures and Commentaries

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

*1

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

*1

Quality Assurance Plan

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all iems that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

Perodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

3.1.1 OMITTED

3.1.2 Reinforcing Steel

a. Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel in exterior masonry walls and floor topping reinforcing.

3.1.3 Structural Concrete

Periodic special inspection during and on completion of the placement of concrete in floor decks and exterior masonry walls.

3.1.4 OMITTED

3.1.5 Structural Masonry

a. Periodic special inspection during the preparation of mortar, the laying of masonry units, and placement of reinforcement and prior to placement of grout.

3.1.6 Structural Steel

a. Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.

3.1.7 OMITTED
3.1.8 OMITTED

3.1.9 Architectural Components

Special inspection of the architectural components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the components, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for architectural components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding, interior nonloadbearing partition walls, exterior nonloadbearing walls, and masonry veneer.

b. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of suspended ceilings .

3.1.10 OMITTED

3.1.11 OMITTED

3.1.12 OMITTED

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following:

a. Reinforcing and Prestressing Steel: Special testing of reinforcing and prestressing steel shall be as follows:

(1) Examine certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcing steel used in reinforced concrete reinforced masonry shear walls. The special inspector shall determine conformance with the construction documents.

b. Structural Masonry: Verify that all quality assurance testing of structural masonry along with all material components is in accordance with the requirements of ACI 530/530.1 and complies with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

c. Structural Steel:

(1) Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC S341 and AISC S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

(2) When a flange or a plate of steel member with a base metal thickness greater than 1.5 inches, is joined by welding so that the flange or plate is subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, verify that the required ultrasonic testing for discontinuities behind and adjacent to such welds has been done after joint completion. Further verify that any material discontinuities rejected on the basis of the requirements contained in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL were repaired and were retested after the repairs and found acceptable.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies . Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were

completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with this Section and Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Site Plan
1.1.2 Identification of Employees
1.1.3 Employee Parking
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)
1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services
1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
1.3.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections
1.3.4 Initial Meter Readings
1.3.5 Final Meter Reading
1.3.6 Requirement for Backflow Prevention on Temporary/Permanent Potable Water Connections
1.3.7 Utilities Charge Rates
1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
1.4.1 Bulletin Board
1.4.2 Project Signs
1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.5.1 Haul Roads
1.5.2 Barricades
1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices
1.6.2 Storage Area
1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area
1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers
1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
1.6.6 Omitted
1.6.7 Security Provisions
1.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
1.7.1 Resident Engineer's Office
1.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
1.8 PLANT COMMUNICATION
1.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
1.10 PARTNERING
1.11 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT
1.12 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS
1.13 TESTING LABORATORIES
1.13.1 Approved Testing Laboratories
1.13.2 Other Laboratory Services
1.14 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I
1.14.1 Site Evaluation
1.14.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination
1.15 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC
1.15.1 Occupancy
1.15.2 Omitted

1.15.3 Phasing and Sequence
1.15.3.1 General
1.15.3.2 Special Work Restraints
1.15.4 Time of Performance
1.15.4.1 Access to Buildings
1.15.4.2 Work Requiring Outages
1.15.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg
1.15.6 Outages
1.15.7 Continuity
1.15.8 Permits
1.15.8.1 Excavation Permits
1.15.8.2 Disposal Permits
1.15.8.3 Borrow Permits
1.15.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures
1.15.10 Landfills
1.15.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill
1.15.10.2 Demolition Landfill
1.15.10.3 Transfer Station
1.15.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos
1.15.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)
1.15.10.6 Trash Containers
1.15.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site
1.15.11 Landforms
1.15.12 Topsoil
1.15.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions
1.15.14 Replacement
1.15.15 Mowing
1.15.16 Communications Systems
1.16 COLOR BOARDS
1.17 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM
1.18 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS
1.19 CLEANUP
1.20 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Termiticide Application Report; G, RE

Completed Fort Bragg Termiticide Application Report (no form number) for each structure receiving termiticide treatment.

1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)

1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates. The rates listed below are current as of September 2002 and are subject to change. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished. The electrical services at Fort Bragg have been privatized and it should be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate all work and utility fees associated with outages and hook ups. The electrical service is managed by Sandhills Utilities Services, phone number (810) 497-7399.

1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, no less than 10 working days before the temporary connection is made. The Contracting Officers representative will then provide the contractor with the name and phone number of the utility provider. The Contractor will be responsible for contacting the utility provider and making arrangements for connections and billing. For temporary electrical connections the Government or applicable utility provider will provide the meter (meter base provided by Contractor) and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection. For temporary water and sewer connections the contractor will provide the meter and after inspection/approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative make the final connection at the Contractor's expense.

1.3.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections

Utilities consumed by the Contractor from permanent building utility connections shall also be metered and paid for by the Contractor. When the permanent system is activated the initial meter reading shall be recorded and reported as specified below. On building renovation projects the initial meter reading shall be recorded when the Contractor is given possession of the building to perform the work. The Contractor shall pay for utilities consumed through the permanent building connection until the work has been completed or the Government has occupied the facility, which ever occurs first.

1.3.4 Initial Meter Readings

Upon installation of the meter, the initial reading shall be recorded (in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative) and forwarded to the point of contact for utility service with a copy to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.3.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the

Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and the applicable utility provider, in writing, 10 working days before termination is desired. The Government or applicable utility provider will take a final meter reading. Electric service will be disconnected by the provider. Water and sewer connections will be disconnected by the contractor, at his expenses and by a method approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meters, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.3.6 Requirement for Backflow Prevention on Temporary/Permanent Potable Water Connections

The Contractor shall install a backflow prevention device on all connections to the potable water system. The backflow prevention device shall be a reduced pressure or double check type, meeting all the State code requirements for backflow preventers on potable water. If the contractor requests the use of a fire hydrant and receives approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative a backflow prevention device and meter shall be installed prior to each use.

1.3.7 Utilities Charge Rates

Water ---------- $1.70 per 1,000 gallons
Electricity ------ $0.0657 per KW hour
Sewer ---------- $10.00/month for each connected trailer up to single wide size. The rate for larger trailers will be determined by the utility provider, however; this rate will not exceed $20.00/month per trailer.

1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.4.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.4.2 Project Signs

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 to Section 00800.

1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting

Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

All commercial vehicles larger than a pickup to include panel vans with no side or rear windows are to enter Fort Bragg, NC, through one of two locations (Knox Street or Longstreet Road) where the vehicles will be "scanned."

1.5.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor will be required to use the haul routes shown on the plans unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. When haul routes are not designated on the plans, the Contractor must obtain approval of the Contracting Officer of haul routes he intends to use. The Contractor shall maintain the haul routes and shall keep the dust problem under control by wetting the surface as needed. Sweeping and cleaning of pavements will be done as necessary to remove spillage resulting from the hauling operations. After all hauling has been completed, the Contractor shall restore the earth areas used for the haul routes to original condition by final grading, shaping, compacting, and grassing, and shall clean and sweep all paved areas as required. Any pavement damaged as a result of hauling operations under this contract for both the earth and other materials shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor, as approved by the Contracting Officer. The cost of maintenance and repair of the haul routes, as mentioned above, shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor. The axle load of earth hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 18,000 pounds.

1.5.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.6.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6-foot high chain link fence

around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.6.6 Omitted

1.6.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.7.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 200 square feet in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.8 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.10 PARTNERING

Following contract award, the Government intends to propose a voluntary partnering relationship with the Contractor. This partnering relationship will attempt to draw on strengths of each organization to facilitate communications and minimize delays to achieve a quality product, within budget, and on schedule. Participation in such partnering activities may include attendance at coordination meetings and cooperation in other efforts to promote the partnering relationship. The Government and the Contractor will each bear their own costs for participation in the partnering relationship, with no change in the contract price. Participation will not result in any change in the terms or price of the contract.

1.11 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT

A Termiticide Application Report (no form number) shall be completed for each structure receiving termiticide treatment. The Contractor shall obtain the form from the Fort Bragg PWBC pest management coordinator through the Contracting Officer. All requested information shall be provided in detail. The location of application shall be clearly designated, e.g., building number, name, or address. If necessary, provide a map showing location of structure with the report.

1.12 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

1.13 TESTING LABORATORIES

Testing is required to be performed by the Contractor as part of his Quality Control Program to verify contract compliance. This Quality Control Testing is to be conducted by a project or commercial laboratory which has been found adequate and qualified by a Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team.

1.13.1 Approved Testing Laboratories

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the Savannah District is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (678) 354-0310. Fax requests can be made to number (678) 354-0330.

1.13.2 Other Laboratory Services

The Contractor may engage the services of a laboratory other than those approved by Corps of Engineers District Laboratory Inspection Team if they comply with the following:

a. The Contractor identifies and proposes the unapproved laboratory a minimum of 90 days prior to the start of testing. This time is necessary to allow for scheduling an inspection by a Corps of Engineers District Laboratory team. The time for Government inspection will not be the basis for an increase in the contract performance period.

b. All costs of Government inspection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The Contractor may request Government inspection and approval prior to award by forwarding a written request to:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
Environmental and Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Building 400, Suite 404
Marietta, GA 30062

1.14 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I

1.14.1 Site Evaluation

The job site has been evaluated for potential site contamination. The site is located in a traditionally nonhazardous location. The installation has no reason to suspect contamination.

1.14.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination

If the Contractor encounters materials or conditions which indicate that there may be contamination on the site, the Contractor shall stop all work on the job site and report the discovery of the contaminants to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contracting Officer, will issue a written order to the Contractor to resume work or to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.242-14 - SUSPENSION OF WORK. The Government will be responsible for making an assessment of the contaminated site if this course of action is determined to be appropriate. After the assessment has been completed, the Government reserves the right to the following courses of action:

a. Direct the Contractor to resume work.

b. Clean up the contaminated site prior to directing the Contractor to resume work. The COR will determine whether the cleanup is to be accomplished by others or the Contractor.

c. Relocate the project site.

d. Terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.249-1 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) or FAR 52.249-2 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) - ALTERNATE I as applicable.

1.15 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC

1.15.1 Occupancy

The work to be performed is to be accomplished in facilities which will be unoccupied and vacant during the course of construction. It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent ongoing routine activities of base personnel.

1.15.2 Omitted

1.15.3 Phasing and Sequence

1.15.3.1 General

In addition to the submittals required by clause SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (see SECTION 00700, FAR 52.236-15) the Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule

appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.15.3.2 Special Work Restraints

Contract duration will be 365 days with the following stipulations:

Building 7946 (Bldg A) will be occupied until 15 March 2005 and not turned over to the Contractor for construction work until this time. Work will be complete within contract NTP.

The new Admin Building will be completed within 360 days of NTP.

1.15.4 Time of Performance

1.15.4.1 Access to Buildings

All work requiring access to building interiors excluding attics, crawl spaces, etc., and all other work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4 p.m. (normal working hours for base where project is located) excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 48 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

1.15.4.2 Work Requiring Outages

Work requiring outages of utilities or building systems will be accomplished in accordance with prior approved schedule(s).

1.15.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg

All Contractor-owned and privately owned vehicles requiring access to Fort Bragg on a regular basis are required to be registered. Vehicles not registered will have limited access points to the installation and will be searched. Registration procedures will be in accordance with Fort Bragg Regulation 190-5. Registration for privately owned vehicles will require a letter from the General Contractor for each individual employee and vehicle needing registration. Passes for subcontractor employees will have to have letters from the General Contractor. The format of the letter is in Appendix B of FB Regulation 190-5 and is also available in MS-Word format from the Corps of Engineers Field Office. Registration for Contractor owned vehicles requires a sponsorship letter from the Area Engineer. The format for the sponsorship letter is in Appendix C of FB Regulation 190-5 and is also available in MS-Word format from the Corps of Engineers Field Office. The Contractor shall prepare the sponsorship letters for each vehicle and submit them to Corps of Engineers Quality Assurance Representative to obtain required signature. The Quality Assurance Representative will return them after they have been signed. Once a General Contractor letter or sponsorship letter has been obtained the vehicle driver must go to the registration center, Building 8-1078, on Randolph Street to register the vehicle. To register the driver must bring a drivers license, State registration, proof of insurance, and proof of SSN if not on drivers license. The driver will have to complete FB Form 2229 'Vehicle Registration Worksheet' which is available at the registration center. Drivers will also have to sign an agreement for a criminal background check.

Contractor-owned vehicles will be given a temporary pass that can only be used by the registered driver/vehicle combination. All trucks larger than a pickup are only allowed access through Access Control Points #8 (Knox Street) and #1 (Long Street). See the Fort Bragg Vicinity Map for locations of other access points.

1.15.6 Outages

Contractor's work requiring outages of utility systems or building systems will require 2 weeks' advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor will be held responsible for unauthorized utility disruptions that cause damage or loss to the Government's real property, equipment, or operations. The Contractor will be held responsible for utility disruptions that extend beyond this period.

Limits of Duration:

Water ---------- 4 hours
Sewer ---------- 4 hours
Electricity ---------- 4 hours
Natural Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
LP Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
#2 Fuel Oil: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
High Temperature Water (HTW): Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Steam: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Chilled Water: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours

*The cooling season at Fort Bragg is 1 May through 1 October. The heating season at Fort Bragg is 1 October through 1 May.

The Contractor shall provide temporary utilities systems for any utility outage longer than the limits of duration shown above.

1.15.7 Continuity

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance. Breaks in work to be negotiated with the Contracting Officers Representative if other then Holidays.

1.15.8 Permits

1.15.8.1 Excavation Permits

An Excavation Permit, FB Form 1605, shall be presented to the Resident Engineer and approved by the Facilities Engineer 7 working days prior to any excavation that penetrates the ground by 6 or more inches. A sample of this form is included in Attachment 1 to Section 00800 or can be obtained from the Resident Office upon request. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting and completing all necessary coordination on locating underground utilities. A signed copy of the digging permit shall be kept on site at all times and provided to the Resident Engineer prior to digging.

1.15.8.2 Disposal Permits

A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits are processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

1.15.8.3 Borrow Permits

A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

1.15.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures

Road and/or railroad closures will require 3 weeks' advance written notice and be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contracting Officer's representative is requied to advertise road closures on the paraglide and local tv stations. Notice shall state reason for closure, date and time closure will commence and estimated duration of closure. A sketch shall be provided showing location of excavated area and placement of barricades and signs. Closures shall be limited to a maximum of 5 calendar days. Kendenburg Street, Ardennes Road, and 6th Street from Kendenberg Street to Gruber Road are closed all year round Monday through Friday between the hours of 6:30 a.m. and 7:45 a.m.

1.15.10 Landfills

1.15.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill

The land clearing and inert debris (LCID) landfill is permitted for disposal of yard waste (pine needles, limbs, trees, untreated wood, unpainted wood), inert debris (bricks, concrete, rubble, glass, concertina

wire), and uncontaminated soil.

1.15.10.2 Demolition Landfill

The demolition landfill is permitted for disposal of construction and renovation debris: buildings, asphalt, painted and treated wood, incidental scrap metals, shingles, and debris incidental to construction such as cement or joint compound bags, plastic pails or metal cans or drums, insulation, and wallboard.

1.15.10.3 Transfer Station

White goods (appliances), tires, aluminum cans, and municipal solid waste (such as paper, plastic, cardboard, or household garbage) must be disposed of at the transfer station. Special arrangements must be made with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer to dispose of liquids, hazardous waste, and tires.

1.15.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos

Non-friable asbestos can be disposed of in the demolition landfill. Friable asbestos must be double bagged and disposed of in the section of the demolition landfill designated for that purpose.

1.15.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)

Municipal solid waste (MSW) shall be disposed of in dumpsters (either Fort Bragg's or the contractor's) designated for MSW or at the Fort Bragg transfer station. Operating hours for the transfer station are 7:30 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. MSW shall be defined as any wastes other than those described above, to include garbage, vegetable waste and containers thereof resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of foods, and excess quantities of paper, plastic, and cardboard (construction material packaging is acceptable).

1.15.10.6 Trash Containers

All trash containers on the job site must be covered at all times to ensure that trash does not blow around. In addition, all light/loose material will be secured such that it will not blow around during windy weather.

1.15.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site

All construction debris/trash that leaves the project site will be covered from the time that it leaves the construction site. Any mud or soil which leaves the project site will be cleaned up by the Contractor immediately upon discovery or notification of such an occurrence.

1.15.11 Landforms

Contractor will be required to maintain existing landforms, drainage patterns, and healthy, mature vegetation to the maximum extent possible and will replace damaged vegetation, sod, and ground cover.

1.15.12 Topsoil

Any suitable topsoil stripped from the site during the course of work will be stockpiled onsite for reuse. Any excess topsoil remaining upon

completion of project will be stockpiled in the DPW compound.

1.15.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions

Any unforeseen site conditions, unmapped utility systems, or historical/archeological items encountered during site surveys, soil borings, or construction excavation will be reported to the Contracting Officer.

1.15.14 Replacement

The Contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement of any utility systems, facilities, or Government equipment damaged during the course of the contract.

1.15.15 Mowing

The Contractor will mow the grass on the construction site weekly or when the following conditions warrant: centipede grass will be maintained to a maximum height of 2 inches and a minimum height of 1 inch; all other grasses will be mowed to keep the height of the grass to a maximum of 4 inches and a minimum of 2 inches.

1.15.16 Communications Systems

The Director of Information Management will be notified through the Contracting Officer's Representative of the preparatory meeting for the communications system.

1.16 COLOR BOARDS

Five sets of color boards shall be submitted, in addition to samples required elsewhere. Such submittals shall be made not later than 60 days prior to approval date required to achieve compliance with approved project schedule. Each set of boards shall include samples of colors and finishes of all exterior and interior building surfaces such as walls, toilet partitions, floors and ceilings. The samples will be presented on 8-inch by 10-1/2 inch boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 inches by 31-1/2 inches for foldouts. The modules shall be designed to fit in a standard looseleaf, three-ring binder. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. The Contractor shall certify that he has reviewed the color samples in detail and that they are in strict accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. If multiple material and finish (color) schemes are required, samples shall be identified by scheme and coordinated to room names and numbers shown on the architectural floor plans and room finish and color schedule. Submittal of the color boards shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit the samples required by technical specifications.

1.17 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM

The Government has developed an electronic database, the Request for Information (RFI) System, to track and answer Contractor questions, requests for information and clarifications during construction. The use of the RFI System for all requests (the Contractor's as well as the subcontractors'/suppliers') is a contractual requirement for this project. The Contractor will enter the system over the Internet using a WEB browser such as Internet Explorer 5.0 or newer or Netscape 4.7 or newer and any

Internet service provider. The Government will provide the Contractor a user identification and password for the system that will only allow the Contractor to enter and view the requests for this project. The Contractor will provide the Government the E-mail address for the individual(s) inputting into the system in order that E-mail messages can be sent from the Government to the Contractor indicating a response to the request. The Government will provide instructions in the use of the RFI system. The Contractor must fill in seven fields in the Contractor Data portion of the RFI form, which include Date Required, Priority, Short Description, Problem Description, Recommended Action, Cost, and Time. The Government will be notified through an E-mail message that the Contractor has entered a request into the system. When the Government has answered the request, an E-mail message will be sent informing the Contractor that the answer to the request is in the system. The Contractor will enter the system to retrieve the answer using the same procedure to enter the question. The RFI System assigns a unique number to each request. The Contractor will not be reimbursed separately for the required use of this system. The Contractor shall include any costs associated with the use of this system into their bid.

1.18 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

The Contractor shall, during the progress of the project, furnish the Contracting Officer progress photographs and color digital images taken with a camera having no less than 2.8 meg-pixels image resolution to depict progress of construction. The electronic files shall be submitted in JPEG format on compact disk (CD); two copies of CDs are required. The Contractor shall submit glossy prints along with the electronic digital images. A qualified, established, commercial photographer shall perform the photographic work. The photographs shall be taken between the 1st and 5th day of each month and be delivered to the Contracting Officer not later than the 20th day of the same month taken. The photographs shall be taken from not less than six positions for each month as selected by the Contracting Officer. They shall show, inasmuch as practicable, work accomplished during the previous month. The photographs shall be 8-inch by 10-inch color glossy prints and the electronic files shall be no less then 3.68 inches high by 4.90 inches wide at full scale. Each photograph shall be identified showing date made, contract title and number and a brief description of work depicted and shall be sequentially numbered. The identifying data shall be placed on the back of the prints. The electronic files shall be numbered the same as the photographs; and the rest of the data with a brief description of the work depicted can be placed in a text file on the CD. No identifying data shall appear on the face of prints or in the viewing area of the electronic files. One copy of each photograph and the corresponding negative shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer by the time stipulated above. No separate payment will be made for these services and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered incidental to costs of the overall project.

1.19 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.20 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE) -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01525

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM
1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS
1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications
1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.6.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)
1.6.1.3 Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST)..
1.6.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry
1.6.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program
1.6.1.6 Crane Operators
1.6.2 Personnel Duties
1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent
1.6.2.2 [Certified Safety Professional (CSP)][Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)][Associate Safety Professional (ASP)][Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS)][and/or][Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)]
1.6.3 Meetings
1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings
1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings
1.7 TRAINING
1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination
1.7.2 Periodic Training
1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents
1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
1.13 REPORTS
1.13.1 Accident Reports
1.13.2 Accident Notification
1.13.3 Monthly Exposure Reports
1.13.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations
1.13.5 Crane Reports
1.13.6 Certificate of Compliance

1.13.7 Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes
1.14 HOT WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE
2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK
3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use
3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM
3.3.1 Training
3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment
3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment
3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
3.3.4 Safety Nets
3.3.5 Existing Anchorage
3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines
3.3.7 Guardrail Systems
3.3.8 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures
3.4 SHIPYARD REQUIREMENTS
3.5 SCAFFOLDING
3.5.1 Stilts
3.6 EQUIPMENT
3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment
3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment
3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment
3.7 EXCAVATIONS
3.7.1 Utility Locations
3.7.2 Utility Location Verification
3.7.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs
3.7.4 Shoring Systems
3.7.5 Trenching Machinery
3.8 ELECTRICAL
3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
3.8.2 Portable Extension Cords
3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA
3.11 HOUSEKEEPING
3.11.1 Clean-Up
3.11.2 Falling Object Protection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01525

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1	(1999) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(1996) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.22	(2000) Articulating Boom Cranes

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry
29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1919	Gear Certification
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(1998) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 51B	(2003) Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2000) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G

Crane Work Plan; G

Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

[Certificate of Compliance (Crane)]

[Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes]

Submit one copy of each permit[/certificate] attached to each Daily [Production][Quality Control] Report.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

[a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently certified as an ASP by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.]

[b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified as a CHST by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.]

[c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified as a CIH by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.]

[d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified as a CSP by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.]

[e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified as an STS by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.]

f. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.

g. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

h. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

i. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

j. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.

k. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

l. Qualified Person for Fall Protection. A person with a recognized degree or professional certificate, extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.

m. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

(1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

(2) Days away from work;

(3) Restricted work;

(4) Transfer to another job;

(5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;

(6) Loss of consciousness; or

(7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

n. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project. The Contractor quality control (QC) person [cannot be the SSHO, even though the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties.] [can be the SSHO on this project.]

o. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

p. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

[q. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).]

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following [federal, state, and local,] [host nation] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations [_____]. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A

copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

[Level 1:
Worked on similar projects.
10-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training as needed.]

[Level 2:
A minimum of 3 years safety work on similar project.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training as needed.]

[Level 3:
A minimum of 5 years safety work on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years.
Competent person training as needed.]

[Level 4:
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following [4] areas of competency: [Excavation]; [Scaffolding]; [Fall protection]; [Hazardous energy]; [Confined space]; [Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents]; [Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance]; [_____].]

[Level 5:
An Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST).
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following [4] areas of competency:

[Excavation]; [Scaffolding]; [Fall protection]; [Hazardous energy]; [Confined space]; [Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents]; [Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance]; [_____].]

[Level 6: A
Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following [4] areas of competency: [Excavation]; [Scaffolding]; [Fall protection]; [Hazardous energy]; [Confined space]; [Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents]; [Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance]; [_____].]

[1.6.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)

Provide a [Certified Safety Professional (CSP)] [and] [Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)] at the work site to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The [CSP] [and] [CIH] shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. [The [CSP and/or CIH] shall have no other duties than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and/or industrial hygiene.]

][1.6.1.3 Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST)..

Provide [a/an] [Associate Safety Professional (ASP)][Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS)] [and/or] [Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)] at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The [ASP][STS] [and/or] [CHST] shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The [ASP][STS] [and/or] [CHST] shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The [ASP][STS] [and/or] [CHST] shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

][1.6.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and permit-required confined spaces where work is done;

b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide

indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;

c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in 29 CFR 1910.146 and 29 CFR 1915 Subpart B;

d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;

e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;

f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,

g. Maintain records required.

[Since this work involves marine operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this qualified person shall be a NFPA certified marine chemist.]

][1.6.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.

b. Capable of specifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

]1.6.1.6 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix G. [In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacitates of 50,000 pounds or greater, crane operators shall be designated as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or and organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Proof of current qualification shall be provided.]

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily [production][quality control] report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.

c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.6.2.2 [Certified Safety Professional (CSP)][Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)][Associate Safety Professional (ASP)][Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS)][and/or][Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)]

a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.

b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.

c. Be on-site [at all times][at least weekly][at least monthly][_____] whenever work or testing is being performed.

d. Conduct and document safety inspections.

e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the [CSP][CIH][ASP][STS][CHST] is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be performed.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) before the initiation of work.

b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs)

and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

e. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily [production] [quality control] report.

1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

1.7 TRAINING

1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.7.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all

paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer [15] [_____] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the [Contracting Officer's][resident engineer's] office and at the job site.
The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified

personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. The duties of each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

[e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of the capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted mobile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. The plan shall be submitted 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, the plan shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.550(g).

(2) For barge mounted mobile cranes, barge stability calculations identifying barge list and trim based on anticipated loading; and load charts based on calculated list and trim. The amount of list and trim shall be within the crane manufacturer's requirements.]

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during

different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised [every six months] for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project. The Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

h. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

[i. Occupant Protection Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, prepared in accordance with Section [13281A, Lead Based Paint Hazard Abatement, Target Housing & Child Occupied Facilities][13283N, "Removal and Disposal of Lead Containing Paint"].]

[j. Lead Compliance Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead work, prepared in accordance with Section 13282N, "Lead in Construction".]

[k. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The safety and health aspects of asbestos work, prepared in accordance with Section [13280A, Asbestos Abatement] [13281N, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials"].]

[l. Site Safety and Health Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 01351A.]

[m. PCB Plan. The safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, prepared in accordance with Sections 13284N, "Removal and Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) and 13285N, "Removal and Disposal of PCB Contaminated Soils)".]

[n. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02220, Demolition, and referenced sources.[Include engineering survey as applicable.]]

[o. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02300, Earthwork.]

[p. Crane Work Plan. The contractor shall provide a crane work plan to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. The crane work plan shall include the specific model of each crane and a drawing identifying their locations (exact), the dimensions, wheel sizes, number of wheels, wheel spacing, tire pressure(s), number of axles, axle spacing, minimum wheel load to be exerted during operations and maximum outrigger load to be exerted during operations. The Contractor shall allow at least [10][_____] working days for acceptance/non-acceptance of the crane work plan. No crane operations shall begin prior to

written acceptance of the crane work plan by the Government. [_____ shall be the government approving authority].]

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least [15][_____]calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall protection methods used. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

[The activity hazard analyses shall be developed using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.]

1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within [1][_____] calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.

b. Emergency phone numbers.

c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.

d. Current AHA(s).

e. OSHA 300A Form.

f. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.

g. Confined space entry permit.

[h. Hot work permit.]

[i. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.]

[j. Safety and Health Warning Posters.]

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Reports

a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the [Navy Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form] [USACE Accident Report Form 3394] and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within [1][_____] calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

[b. For any weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Crane operations shall not proceed until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.]

1.13.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than [four hours][____], after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal

to or greater than $2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.13.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

1.13.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

[1.13.6 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used.[For cranes at DOD activities in foreign countries, the Contractor shall certify that the crane and rigging gear conform to the appropriate host country safety standards.] The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

][1.13.7 Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Barge-mounted mobile cranes shall be certified in accordance with 29 CFR 1919 by an OSHA accredited person.

]1.14 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the [Fire Division][_____]. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO

MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.

c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.

d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.

e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.

f. When starting work in the facility, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency [Fire Division][_____] phone number. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE RESPONSIBLE [FIRE DIVISION][_____] IMMEDIATELY.

[g. Obtain services from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems, welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, vaults, etc.) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.]

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of 25 mm (one inch) in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 1.52 m (5 feet).

[2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ANSI Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, shall be left in

place for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and/or State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard shall prevail.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If [additional] material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within [14][_____] calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least [15][_____] days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of

the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the [Station Utilities Department][_____] to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. A competent person for fall protection shall provide the training. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest

equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets.[A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.]

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded work places, leading edge work or when working over water, machinery, dangerous operations or other surfaces where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, fall arrest systems or restraint/positioning systems are impractical. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) dropped from the same elevation a person might fall, and every six months thereafter.

3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection in accordance with ANSI Z359.1. Exiting horizontal lifeline anchorages shall be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.3.7 Guardrail Systems

Guardrails shall consist of top and mid-rails, post and toe boards. The top edge height of standard railing must be 42 inches plus or minus 3

inches above the walking/working level. When mid-rails are used, they must be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level. Posts shall be placed no more than 8 feet apart (29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1).

3.3.8 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. A Rescue and Evacuation Plan shall be prepared by the contractor and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. The Rescue and Evacuation Plan shall be included in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.4 SHIPYARD REQUIREMENTS

All personnel who enter the Controlled Industrial Area (CIA) shall wear mandatory personal protective equipment (PPE) at all times. All personnel shall also comply with PPE postings of shops both inside and outside the CIA. PPE shall be governed in all other areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. They will also use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Hard Hat

b. Safety Glasses

c. Safety Toed Shoes

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system. Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

[3.5.1 Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is prohibited.

]3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

[a. Cranes must be equipped with:

(1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,

(2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).

(3) Anti-two block prevention devices.

(4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).

(5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).

(6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

(7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.]

(8) Wind indicating device.

(9) Drum rotation indicator.

[(10) Barge mounted mobile cranes shall be equipped with a load indicating device, a wind indicating device and a marine type list and trim indicator readable in one-half degree increments.]

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under

the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.

j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

l. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.

m. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

n. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

o. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

p. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.

q. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

r. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

s. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. The competent person shall perform soil classification in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 0.061 m (2 feet) of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be

exposed by hand digging every 30.5 m (100 feet) if parallel within 1.5 m (5 feet) of the excavation.

3.7.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, and the like are extremely difficult to identify. The location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service. Outages on system utilities shall be used in circumstances where concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling is required and utilities are unable to be completely identified.

3.7.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on-site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.8.2 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of USACE EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrants and attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

f. Daily Entry Permit. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.11 HOUSEKEEPING

3.11.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.11.2 Falling Object Protection

All areas must be barricaded to safeguard employees. When working overhead, Barricade the area below to prevent entry by unauthorized employees. Construction warning tape and signs shall be posted so they are clearly visible from all possible access points. When employees are working overhead all tools and equipment shall be secured so that they will not fall. When using guardrail as falling object protection, all openings shall be small enough to prevent passage of potential falling objects.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

02/03

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY
1.2 MANAGEMENT
1.3 PLAN
1.4 RECORDS
1.5 COLLECTION
1.5.1 Source Separated Method.
1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.
1.5.3 Other Methods.
1.6 DISPOSAL
1.6.1 Reuse.
1.6.2 Recycle.
1.6.3 Waste.

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
02/03

1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after notice to proceed and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.

c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.

d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.

e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.

g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.

i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01575N

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Sediment
1.2.2 Solid Waste
1.2.3 Debris
1.2.4 Hazardous Debris
1.2.5 Chemical Wastes
1.2.6 Garbage
1.2.7 Hazardous Waste
1.2.8 Oily Waste
1.2.9 Regulated Waste
1.2.10 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
1.2.11 Hazardous Materials
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DIRT AND DUST CONTROL PLAN
1.5 LABORATORY ANALYSIS
1.6 REPORTS
1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey
1.6.2 Solid Waste Disposal Permit
1.6.3 Waste Determination Documentation
1.6.4 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste
1.6.5 Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records
1.6.6 Regulatory Notification
1.6.7 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports
1.6.8 Solid Waste Disposal Report
1.7 WHM/HW MATERIALS PROHIBITION
1.8 CLASS I ODS PROHIBITION
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
1.9.1 Omitted
1.9.2 Licenses and Permits
1.9.3 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection
1.10 FUEL TANKS
1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER
1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.12.1 Environmental Protection Plan Review
1.13 CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES
3.1.1 Land Resources

3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees
3.1.1.2 Replacement
3.1.2 Fish and Wildlife Resources
3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES
3.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES
3.3.1 Burnoff
3.3.2 Protection of Erodible Soils
3.3.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils
3.3.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff
3.3.3.2 Vegetation and Mulch
3.4 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES
3.4.1 Dumpsters
3.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTES
3.5.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management
3.5.1.1 Regulated Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas
3.5.1.2 Sampling and Analysis of HW
3.5.1.3 Asbestos Certification
3.5.1.4 Hazardous Waste Disposal
3.5.2 Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization
3.5.3 Hazardous Material Control
3.5.4 Petroleum Products
3.5.5 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances
3.6 DUST CONTROL
3.7 ABRASIVE BLASTING
3.7.1 Blasting Operations
3.7.2 Disposal Requirements
3.8 NOISE
3.9 MERCURY MATERIALS
3.10 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF IONIZATION SMOKE DETECTORS TRITIUM EXIT SIGNS
3.10.1 Material Bagging
3.10.2 Material Storage
3.10.3 Storage Site and Disposal
3.10.4 Storage and Disposal by Contractor

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01575N

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste and Emergency Response
40 CFR 122.26	EPA National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit Regulations
40 CFR 173	Procedures Governing the Rescission of State Primary Enforcement Responsibility for Pesticide Use Violations
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standard for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions

40 CFR 270	EPA Administrated Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 271	Requirements for Authorization of State Hazardous Waste Programs
40 CFR 272	Approved State Hazardous Waste Management Programs
40 CFR 273	Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Used Oil Regulations
40 CFR 280	Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372-SUBPART D	EPA Toxic Chemical Release Reporting Regulations
40 CFR 716	Health and Safety Data Reporting
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Packagings

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 530/F-93/004	(1996) Evaluating Solid Waste (Physical/Chemical Methods)
EPA 832-R-92-005	Storm Water Management for Construction Activities

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Garbage, refuse, debris, sludge, or other discharged material (except hazardous waste as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste" or hazardous debris as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Debris"), including solid, liquid, semisolid, or contained gaseous materials resulting from domestic, industrial, commercial, mining, or agricultural operations. Material not regulated as solid waste are: nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

a. Green waste: The vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

b. Surplus soil: Existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

c. Inert construction and demolition debris: Broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments.

d. Wood: Dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated and/or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included.

e. Scrap metal: Scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

f. Paint cans: Metal cans that are empty of paints, solvents, thinners and adhesives. If permitted by the paint can label, a thin dry film may remain in the can.

g. Recyclables: Materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.3 Debris

Non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure which exceeds 2.5 inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material

(e.g. cobbles and boulders). A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.4 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph entitled "Debris" of this section, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) per 40 CFR 261; or debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

1.2.5 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.6 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.7 Hazardous Waste

Any discarded material, liquid, solid, or gas, which meets the definition of hazardous material or is designated hazardous waste by the Environmental Protection Agency or State Hazardous Control Authority as defined in 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 271, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, and 40 CFR 280.

1.2.8 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.2.9 Regulated Waste

Those solid waste that have specific additional Federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.10 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act and includes the following chemicals:

chlorofluorocarbon-11 (CFC-11)	chlorofluorocarbon-213 (CFC-213)
chlorofluorocarbon-12 (CFC-12)	chlorofluorocarbon-214 (CFC-214)
chlorofluorocarbon-13 (CFC-13)	chlorofluorocarbon-215 (CFC-215)
chlorofluorocarbon-111 (CFC-111)	chlorofluorocarbon-216 (CFC-216)
chlorofluorocarbon-112 (CFC-112)	chlorofluorocarbon-217 (CFC-217)
chlorofluorocarbon-113 (CFC-113)	halon-1211
chlorofluorocarbon-114 (CFC-114)	halon-1301
chlorofluorocarbon-115 (CFC-115)	halon-2402
chlorofluorocarbon-211 (CFC-211)	carbon tetrachloride
chlorofluorocarbon-212 (CFC-212)	methyl chloroform

1.2.11 Hazardous Materials

Any material that is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, and regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173, requires a

Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, or which during end use, treatment, handling, storage, transportation or disposal meets or has components which meet or have the potential to meet the definition of a Hazardous Waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Throughout this specification, hazardous material includes hazardous chemicals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental protection plan; G, RE

Storage Inventory Form; G, RE

Dirt and dust control plan; G, RE

Environmental Quality Board Permits; G, RE

SD-06 Test Reports

Laboratory analysis

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Some of the records listed below are also required as part of other submittals. For the "Records" submittal, maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts to the binder corresponding to each of the applicable sub items listed below.

Preconstruction survey

Solid waste disposal permit

Waste determination documentation

Disposal documentation for hazardous and regulated waste

Contractor 40 CFR employee training records

Regulatory notification

Erosion and sediment control inspection reports

Solid waste disposal report

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log; G, RE

1.4 DIRT AND DUST CONTROL PLAN

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a plan for controlling

dirt, debris, and dust on base roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.5 LABORATORY ANALYSIS

Submit a copy of a laboratory analysis of solid waste and debris with the potential of becoming classified as a hazardous waste (i.e., abrasive/sand blasting debris, etc.). Waste stream determinations are required at the point of generation and must sufficiently document whether the waste will be a solid waste, hazardous waste, or Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) exempt waste. Determinations must use EPA approved methods and provide written rational for whether the waste is classified as hazardous or non-hazardous. The Contractor will bear the cost of the waste stream determinations, and the Contracting Officer reserves the right to request waste stream determinations on questionable waste streams.

1.6 REPORTS

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey

Perform a preconstruction survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record.

1.6.2 Solid Waste Disposal Permit

Submit one copy of a State permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.6.3 Waste Determination Documentation

The Contractor will complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for all contractor derived wastes to be generated. The waste determination must be based upon either a constituent listing from the manufacturer used in conjunction with consideration of the process by which the waste was generated, EPA approved analytical data, or laboratory analysis (Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) by themselves are not adequate). All support documentation must be attached to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, a Waste Determination form must be provided for the following wastes (this listing is not all inclusive): oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and all containers of the original materials.

1.6.4 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and State permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities.

1.6.5 Contractor 40 CFR Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain employee training records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. The Contractor will ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with Federal, State and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. The Contractor will provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon

Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these training records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

1.6.6 Regulatory Notification

The Contractor is responsible for all regulatory notification requirements in accordance with Federal, State and local regulations. The Contractor will forward copies to the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.7 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports

Submit "Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Reports" (form provided at the pre-construction conference) to the Contracting Officer once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours of a storm event that produces 0.5 inch or more of rain.

1.6.8 Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly the Contractor will submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste. The Contractor will include copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, the Contractor may submit a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste which is signed by an officer of the Contractor firm authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm. The sales documentation or Contractor certification will include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or State registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained by the Contractor for his own use, the Contractor will submit on the solid waste disposal report the information previously described in this paragraph. Prices paid or received will not be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

1.7 WHM/HW MATERIALS PROHIBITION

No waste hazardous material or hazardous waste shall be disposed of on government property. No hazardous material shall be brought onto government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. The government is not responsible for disposal of Contractor's waste material brought on the job site and not required in the performance of this contract. The intent of this provision is to dispose of that waste identified as waste hazardous material/hazardous waste as defined herein that was generated as part of this contract and existed within the boundary of the Contract limits and not brought in from offsite by the Contractor. Incidental materials used to support the contract including, but not limited to aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, rags, clothing, etc. are the responsibility of the Contractor. The list is illustrative rather than

inclusive. The Contractor is not authorized to discharge any materials to sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to the river or conduct waste treatment or disposal on government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer .

1.8 CLASS I ODS PROHIBITION

Class I ODS as defined and identified herein will not be used in the performance of this contract, nor be provided as part of the equipment . This prohibition will be considered to prevail over any other provision, specification, drawing, or referenced documents.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Environmental Brief: Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the activity; types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the contract.

1.9.1 Omitted

1.9.2 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to the "Permits and Responsibilities" FAR Clause except for the following permits which will be obtained by the Contracting Officer:

a. none

b. none

For permits obtained by the Contracting Officer, whether or not required by the permit, the Contractor is responsible to perform quality control inspections of the work in progress, and to submit notifications and certifications to the applicable regulatory agency, via the Contracting Officer, that the work conforms to the contract and permit requirements. The inspections and certifications will be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State where the work is being performed. As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a sub item containing the name, P.E. registration number, address, and telephone number of the professional engineer(s) who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit listed above.

1.9.3 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

The Contractor is advised that this project and the station are subject to Federal, State, and local regulatory agency inspections to review

compliance with environmental laws and regulations. The Contractor will fully cooperate with any representative from any Federal, State or local regulatory agency who may visit the job site and will provide immediate notification to the Contracting Officer, who will accompany them on any subsequent site inspections. The Contractor will complete, maintain, and make available to the Contracting Officer, station, or regulatory agency personnel all documentation relating to environmental compliance under applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations. The Contractor will immediately notify the Contracting Officer if a Notice of Violation (NOV) is issued to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for all damages to persons or property resulting from Contractor fault or negligence as well as for the payment of any civil fines or penalties which may be assessed by any Federal, State or local regulatory agency as a result of the Contractor's or any subcontractor's violation of any applicable Federal, State or local environmental law or regulation. Should a Notice of Violation (NOV), Notice of Noncompliance (NON), Notice of Deficiency (NOD), or similar regulatory agency notice be issued to the Government as facility owner/operator on account of the actions or inactions of the Contractor or one of its subcontractors in the performance of work under this contract, the Contractor will fully cooperate with the Government in defending against regulatory assessment of any civil fines or penalties arising out of such actions or inactions.

1.10 FUEL TANKS

On site fuel tanks must be over drip pans, which can contain 110% of the tank's volume. The tanks and drip pans must be covered during inclement weather and when work is not in progress on the site.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

The Contractor will appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager will be directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with Federal, State, local, and station requirements. The Environmental Manager will ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the Environmental Protection Plan; ensure that all environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Storm Water Program Management requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure all Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out.

1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to inititating any work on site, the Contractor will meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan

and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. The Environmental Protection Plan will be submitted in the following format and will, at a minimum, address the following elements (also refer to paragraph entitled "Protection of Natural Resources" in this section):

a. Description of the Environmental Protection Plan

(1) General overview and purpose

(2) General site information

(3) A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

b. Protection of Natural Resources

(1) Land resources

(2) Tree protection

(3) Replacement of damaged landscape features

(4) Temporary construction

(5) Stream crossings

(6) Fish and wildlife resources

(7) Wetland areas

c. Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

(1) Objectives

(2) Methods

d. Storm Water Management and Control

(1) Ground cover

(2) Erodible soils

(3) Temporary measures

(a) Mechanical retardation and control of runoff

(b) Vegetation and mulch

(4) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Measures and Notice of Intent 40 CFR 122.26, EPA 832-R-92-005. Provide a "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan" (SWPPP) for the project. The SWPPP will meet the requirements of the State of North Carolina general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. Submit the SWPPP

along with any required Notice of Intents, Notice of Termination, and appropriate permit fees, via the Contracting Officer, to the appropriate State agency for approval, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the start of construction. A copy of the approved SWPPP will be kept at the construction on-site office, and continually updated as regulations require to reflect current site conditions.

(a) Identify potential sources of pollution which may be reasonably expected to affect the quality of storm water discharge from the site.

(b) Describe and ensure implementation of practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharge associated with industrial activity at the construction site.

(c) Ensure compliance with terms of state general permit for storm water discharge.

(d) Select applicable management practices from EPA 832-R-92-005.

(e) Provide completed copy of "Notice of Intent" and "Notice of Termination" except for effective date.

e. Prevention of Releases to the Environment

(1) Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

(2) Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

f. Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

(1) Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste

(2) Control and disposal of hazardous waste (Hazardous Waste Management Section)

This item will consist of the management procedures for all hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan. A copy of the Activity Hazardous Waste Management Plan will be provided by the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, include the following:

(a) Procedures to be employed to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes which are to be generated;

(b) Sampling/analysis plan;

(c) Methods of hazardous waste accumulation/storage (i.e., in tanks and/or containers);

(d) Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted);

(e) Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring

disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268);

(f) Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and the like;

(g) Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279;

(h) Pollution prevention\hazardous waste minimization procedures;

(i) Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities;

(j) Procedures to be employed to ensure all required employee training records are maintained.

1.12.1 Environmental Protection Plan Review

Fourteen days after the environmental protection meeting, submit the proposed Environmental Protection Plan for further discussion, review, and approval. Commencement of work will not begin until the environmental protection plan has been approved.

1.13 CONTRACTOR HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INVENTORY LOG

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: http://www.lantdiv.navfac.navy.mil/pls/lantdiv/docs/FOLDER/EICO/UFGS/GRAPHICS/01575.pdf), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Documentation for any spills/releases, environmental reports or off-site transfers may be requested by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. Conform to the national permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor will be responsible for any resultant damage.

3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.

3.1.1.2 Replacement

Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

3.1.2 Fish and Wildlife Resources

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Upon discovery, notify the Contracting Officer. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

3.3.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is not permitted.

3.3.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.3.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Use the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation:

3.3.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. This includes construction of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and use of silt fences and straw bales to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

3.3.3.2 Vegetation and Mulch

Provide temporary protection on sides and back slopes as soon as rough grading is completed or sufficient soil is exposed to require erosion protection. Protect slopes by accelerated growth of permanent vegetation, temporary vegetation, mulching, or netting. Stabilize slopes by

hydroseeding, anchoring mulch in place, covering with anchored netting, sodding, or such combination of these and other methods necessary for effective erosion control.

a. Seeding: Provide new seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to reestablish a suitable stand of grass. The seeding operation will be as specified in Section 02921A, "Seeding."

3.4 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Recycling is encouraged and can be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and the activity recycling coordinator. Remove all solid waste (including non-hazardous debris) from Government property and dispose off-site at an approved landfill. Solid waste disposal off-site must comply with most stringent local, State, and Federal requirements including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

3.4.1 Dumpsters

Equip dumpsters with a secure cover and paint the standard base color. Keep cover closed at all times, except when being loaded with trash and debris. Locate dumpsters behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty site dumpsters at least once a week. or as needed to keep the site free of debris and trash. If necessary, provide 55 gallon trash containers painted the darker base color to collect debris in the construction site area. Locate the trash containers behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Empty trash containers at least once a day. For large demolitions, large dumpsters without lids are acceptable but should not have debris higher than the sides before emptying.

3.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTES

3.5.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

The Contractor will identify all construction activities which will generate hazardous waste/debris. The Contractor must provide a documented waste determination for all resultant waste streams. Hazardous waste/debris will be identified, labeled, handled, stored, and disposed of in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268. Hazardous waste will also be managed in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Protection Plan. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities will be identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, all hazardous waste manifests must be signed by activity personnel from the Station Environmental Office. No hazardous waste will be brought onto Government property. Provide to the Contracting Officer a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.5.1.1 Regulated Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

If the work requires the temporary storage/collection of regulated or hazardous wastes, the Contractor will request the establishment of a Regulated Waste Storage Area, a Satellite Accumulation Area, or a 90 Day Storage Area at the point of generation. The Contractor must submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer providing the following information:

Contract Number	_____	Contractor	_____
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	_____	Phone Number	_____
Type of Waste	_____	Source of Waste	_____
Emergency POC	_____	Phone Number	_____

Location of the Site: _____
(Attach Site Plan to the Request)

Attach a waste determination form. Allow ten working days for processing this request.

3.5.1.2 Sampling and Analysis of HW

a. Sampling

The Contractor will sample waste in accordance with EPA 530/F-93/004. Each sampled drum or container will be clearly marked with the Contractor's identification number and cross referenced to the chemical analysis performed.

b. Analysis

The Contractor will follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. The Contractor will provide all analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer

c. Analysis Type

Identification of waste hazardous material/hazardous waste will be accomplished by analyzing for the following properties as a minimum: ignitability, corrosiveness, total chlorides, BYTU value, PCBs, TCLP for heavy metals, and cyanide.

3.5.1.3 Asbestos Certification

a. Asbestos containing material: Items, components, or materials which are specified to be worked on under this contract do not involve asbestos. Other materials especially thermal insulation, in the general work area may contain asbestos. All thermal insulation, in all work areas should be considered to be asbestos unless positively identified by conspicuous tags or previous laboratory analysis certifying asbestos free. The Contractor will not remove or perform work on any such materials without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will not engage in any activity, which would remove or damage such materials of cause the generation of fibers from such materials.

The Contractor will immediately stop all work which would generate further damage to the material, evacuate the potential asbestos exposed area, and notify the Contracting Officer for resolution of the situation prior to resuming normal work activities in the affected area.

3.5.1.4 Hazardous Waste Disposal

COMPLETE AS APPLICABLE WITH THE DETAILS OF THE CONTRACT. THE SECTIONS WITH () SHOULD BE MARKED AS APPLICABLE WITH AN 'X'.

Controlled of stored waste, packaging, sampling, analysis, and disposal will b determined by the details in the contract. The requirements for jobs in the following paragraphs will be used as the guidelines for disposal of any hazardous waste generated.

(a) Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Any generation of WHM/HW requiring Contractor disposal of solid waste or liquid.

a. The Contractor agrees to provide all service necessary for the final treatment/disposal of the hazardous material/waste in accordance with all local, State and Federal laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the contract within sixty (60) days after the materials have been generated. These services will include all necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal, and/or transportation, including manifesting or completing waste profile sheets, equipment, and the compilation of all documentation is required).

b. Contain all waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, 40 CFR 280, and 40 CFR 761.

c. Control and turn in all hazardous waste requiring disposal in accordance with Norfolk Naval Shipyard Recovery Material Instruction contained in this specification entitled "Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements".

d. Obtaining a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

e. Analyzing for each sample taken and providing analytical results to the Contracting Officer. Provide two copies of the results.

f. Determine the DOT proper shipping names for all waste (each container requiring disposal) and will demonstrate how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein to the Contracting Officer for Code 106's review.

<u>Government Responsibilities</u>

To review all documentation submitted by the Contractor for accuracy. Provide guidance to the Contractor in reference to environmental compliance.

Interim Waste Generation Site for Contractor Disposal of WHM/HW

The Contractor will request approval of the Government for an area suitable for packaging WHN/HW requiring disposal. The Contractor will comply with the requirements of the Virginia Department of Waste Management Regulations. The area will be barricaded and a sign identifying as follows:

Signage- "DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

With additional custody sign indicating:

(1) Site #
(2) Controlled by
Call Mr./Ms. at

Barricade Type: Yellow and black three (3) inch plastic tape. Corner barricades will be provided by the Government.

Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

For any waste hazardous materials or hazardous waste generated which requires the Contractor to dispose of, the following conditions must be complied with:

a. Call Code 106.322 dispatcher, at 396-7231 ext. 161 and provide the following information:

(1) Your name and company

(2) Service/contract number

(3) ROICC/Code 460 number

(4) Telephone number where you can be reached

(5) Material requiring disposal

(6) Location of material

(7) Volume of material in each container

b. All material must meet the following conditions in order to be acceptable for disposal

(1) Drums compatible with waste contents and drums meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

(2) Drums banded to wooden pallets. No more than three (3) 55 gallon drums to a pallet, or two (2) 85 gallon over packs.

(3) Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

(4) Recovery materials label (provided by Code 106.321) located in middle of drum, filled out to indicate actual volume of material, name of material manufacturer, other vendor information as available.

(5) Always have three (3) to five (5) inches of empty space above volume of material. This space is called 'outage'.

(b) Responsibilities for Government's Disposal

Any generation of WHM/HW requiring Government disposal of solid waste or liquid.

Contractor's Representative

a. Contain all waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 271, 40 CFR 272, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, 40 CFR 280, and 40 CFR 716.

b. Control and turn-in all hazardous waste requiring disposal in accordance with NNSY Recovery Material Instruction contained in the specification entitled "Government Disposal Turn-In Requirements".

c. Providing identification of material requiring disposal to permit safe opening, storage and handling by the Government.

Government Responsibilities

a. Sample material requiring disposal.

b. Analyzing each sample taken.

c. Determine the DOT proper shipping names for all waste (each container requiring disposal) and will demonstrate how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements.

d. Accepting and disposing of all WHM/HW/HW properly turned in by the Contractor for disposal.

Acceptance of WHM/HW for Disposal

Upon completion of all above applicable requirements (i.e. sample, analysis, identification, packaging, etc.), the Contractor will notify the Contracting Officer three (3) working days in advance for review and acceptance by the Environmental Programs Division, Code 106.3. The Contractor will correct all discrepancies not conforming to this contract at his expense. Upon acceptance by the Environmental Programs, the waste will be removed from the Contractor's work site within three (3) days.

Interim Waste Generation Site for Government Disposal of WHM/HW

The Contractor will request approval of the Government for an area suitable for packaging WHM/KHW requiring disposal. The area will be barricaded and a sign identifying as follows:

Signage- "DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

With additional custody sign indicating:

(1) Site #
(2) Controlled by
(3) Call Mr./Ms. at

Barricade Type: Yellow and black three (3) inch plastic tape. Corner barricades will be provided by the Government.

Government Disposal Turn-In Requirements

a. Call Code 106.322 dispatcher, at 396-7231 ext. 161 and provide the following information:

(1) Your name and company

(2) Service/contract number

(3) ROICC/Code 460 contact number

(4) Telephone Number where you can be reached

(5) Material requiring disposal

(6) Location of material

(7) Volume of material in each container

b. All material must meet the following conditions in order to be acceptable for disposal:

(1) Drums compatible with waste contents and drums meet DOT requirements for 40 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

(2) Drums banded to wooden pallets. No more than three (3) 55 gallon drums to pallet, or two (2) 85 gallon over packs.

(3) Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

(4) Recovery materials label (provided by Code 106.321) located in middle of drum, filled out to indicate actual volume of material, name of material manufacturer, other vendor information as available.

(5) Always have three (3) to five (5) inches of empty space above volume of material. This space is called 'outage'.

(6) Code 106.321 must be notified within 24 hours of filling any drum of material requiring disposal. Date on recovery material label will be Code 106.321 notification date

3.5.2 Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization

The Contractor will actively pursue minimizing the use of hazardous materials and the generation of hazardous waste while on-base. The Hazardous Waste Management Section of the Environmental Protection Plan will include the Contractor's procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization. For preparing this part of the plan, the Contractor may consult the activity Environmental Office for suggestions and to obtain a copy of the installation's pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization plan for reference material. If no written plan exists, the Contractor may obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will describe the types of the hazardous materials expected to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.5.3 Hazardous Material Control

The Contractor will include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan. The procedures will address and ensure the proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. The Contractor will submit a MSDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on base. Typical materials requiring MSDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. At the end of the project, the Contractor will provide the Contracting Officer with the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used. The Contractor will also ensure that hazardous materials are utilized in a manner that will minimize the amount of hazardous waste that is generated. The Contractor will ensure that all containers of hazardous materials have NFPA labels or their equivalent. Copies of the MSDS for hazardous materials will be kept on site at all times and provided to the Contracting Officer at the end of the project. The Contractor will certify that all hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste per 40 CFR 261.

3.5.4 Petroleum Products

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that protects against spills and evaporation. All used oil generated on site will be managed in accordance with 40 CFR 279. The Contractor will determine if any used oil generated while on-site exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. In addition, used oil containing 1000 parts per million of solvents will be considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste will also be considered a hazardous waste. All hazardous waste will be managed in accordance with the paragraph entitled Hazardous Waste/Debris Management of this section and will be managed in accordance with the approved Environmental Protection Plan.

3.5.5 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

Take precautions to prevent releases/spills of oil and hazardous substances. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Base or Activity Fire Department, the activity's Command Duty Officer, and the Contracting Officer. The Contractor is responsible for verbal and written notifications as required by the federal 40 CFR 355, State, local regulations and Navy Instructions. Spill response will be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government. If Government assistance is requested or required, the Contractor will reimburse the Government for such assistance. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days.

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately upon discovery of any spill. The contractor shall maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. The Contractor shall clean up all hazardous and non-hazardous (WHM) waste spills caused by the Contractor. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all material, equipment, and clothing generated during any spill cleanup. The Contractor shall reimburse the government for all costs incurred including

sample analysis materials, equipment, and labor if the government must initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor responsible spills, when:

a. The Contractor has not begun spill cleanup procedure within one (1) hour of spill discovery/occurrence, or

b. If, in the government's judgment, the Contractor's spill cleanup is not adequately abating life threatening situation and/or is a threat to any body of water or environmentally sensitive areas.

3.6 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster.

3.7 ABRASIVE BLASTING

3.7.1 Blasting Operations

The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive, agent, paint chips, and other debris in accordance with the requirements specified. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Disposal Requirements

Submit analytical results of the debris generated from abrasive blasting operations per paragraph entitled Laboratory Analysis of this section. Hazardous waste generated from blasting operations will be managed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste\Debris Management" of this section and with the approved HWMP. Disposal of non-hazardous abrasive blasting debris will be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Control and Disposal of Solid Wastes".

3.8 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

3.9 MERCURY MATERIALS

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent

breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed. Immediately report to the SUBASE Mercury Control Coordinator via the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

All Contractors and contract personnel performing work on items, equipment, components, materials which contain mercury or mercury compounds, such as mercury switches or fluorescent/mercury vapor lamps, shall abide by the requirement of NAVSHIPYDNORINST P5100.56, Volume III, Chapter 10, "Control of Occupations Exposure to Mercury and Mercury Compounds." Mercury may have harmful effects on personnel, materials and the environment. The Occupational Safety, Health and Environment Office (Code 106) must be contacted for approval prior to using mercury, mercury compounds, mercury containing items, equipment, materials or prior to using any materials contaminated by mercury. Mercury containing items, including fluorescent/mercury vapor lamps, must be properly disposed of in accordance with NAVSHIPYDNORINST P5100.56, Volume III, Chapter 10.

3.10 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF IONIZATION SMOKE DETECTORS TRITIUM EXIT SIGNS

3.10.1 Material Bagging

Remove existing ionization smoke detectors and tritium exit signs, and place like types together; i.e. same manufacturer and model number, in a plastic bag. Provide a label on the bag with the following data:

Manufacturer:_____ Activity:_____
Model No.: _____ Contract No.:_____
Isotope/Quantity (if known):_____

3.10.2 Material Storage

Store plastic bags in 55-gallon covered drum(s). Do not seal the drum(s). Provide a label entitled "RADIOACTIVE" and storage inventory form applied to exterior surface of the cover and side of the drum(s). Provide a record copy, with the following data (example), for each drum storage inventory to the Contracting Officer.

3.10.3 Storage Site and Disposal

Coordinate delivery with Contracting Officer.

3.10.4 Storage and Disposal by Contractor

The Contractor will be responsible for storage and disposal of ionization smoke detectors and tritium exit signs in accordance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OBJECTIVES
1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings
1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation
1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings
1.2.1.6 Payment
1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings
1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications
1.2.5 Real Property Equipment
1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan
1.3.2 Performance Bond
1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
1.3.5 Warranty Tags
1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING
1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.6 FINAL CLEANING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of mylar drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G, RE
Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan; G, RE

Two sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G, RE

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G, RE

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files,"

"working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line

weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished "as-designed" drawings in Microstation V8 format compatible with a Windows 2000 operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

(1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 10 days for contracts less than $5 million after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days for contracts less than $5 million the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days for contracts less than $5 million of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built

drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of manually prepared drawings shall be employed to modify the original contract drawing or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean and legible, shall be done to the same level of detail, and shall match the adjacent existing line work, and lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. Drafting work shall be done using the same medium (pencil, plastic lead or ink) that was employed on the original contract drawings and with graphite lead on paper base material. The Contracting Officer will review as-built drawings for accuracy and conformance to the above specified drafting standards. Corrections, changes, additions, and deletions required shall meet these standards. The title block to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be similar to that used on the original drawings.

a. When final revisions have been completed, each drawing shall be lettered or stamped with the words "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. Original contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawings denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Within10 days for contracts less than $5 million after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-line prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days for contracts less than $5 million the Contractor shall revise the drawings accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days for contracts less than $5 million of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of the completed final as-built drawings, two blue-line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked as-built prints. The drawings shall be complete in all details. Paper prints and reproducible drawings will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawings and marked prints, as required herein, will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this

contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish twocopies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in North Carolina. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was

accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1). Area power failure affecting heat.
(2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.
(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

a. Type of product/material_____.

b. Model number_____.

c. Serial number_____.

d. Contract number_____.

e. Warranty period_____from_____to_____.

f. Inspector's signature_____.

g. Construction Contractor_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

h. Warranty contact_____.

Address_____.

Telephone number_____.

i. Warranty response time priority code_____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
1.1.1 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M) Manual Packages
1.1.2 Package Quality
1.1.3 Package Content
1.1.4 Changes to Submittals
1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
1.2.1 Operating Instructions
1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
1.2.5 Appendices
1.2.6 Parts Identification
1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
1.3.1 Data Package 1
1.3.2 Data Package 2
1.3.3 Data Package 3
1.3.4 Data Package 4
1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data/Manuals; G,A/E

Submit five sets of the supplier/manufacturers' O&M information specified herein for the components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, and accessories. The items for which O&M Data/Manuals are required are listed in the technical sections which specifies those particular items.

1.1.1 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M) Manual Packages

The operation and maintenance data manual packages to be submitted by the Contractor shall be used to develop a facility operation and maintenance program and shall include the following information:

a. Commissioning instructions for all facility systems.

b. Comprehensive facility operations and maintenance instructions for system operation, performance verification procedures and results, an equipment inventory, warrantee information, and recommended maintenance schedule. The instructions should include a comprehensive, preventive maintenance program to keep all facility systems functioning as designed.

c. A periodic training program for occupants, facilities managers, and maintenance staff in all facility operations and maintenance activities.

d. Instructions on sustainable cleaning and pest control practices.

e. Development of a comprehensive site/facility recycling/waste management plan.

1.1.2 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.3 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.4 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions

b. Maintenance and repair procedures

c. Warranty information

d. Contractor information

e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

f. Maintenance and repair procedures

g. Removal and replacement instructions

h. Spare parts and supply list

i. Parts identification

j. Warranty information

k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Emergency operations

d. Environmental conditions

e. Lubrication data

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Parts identification

m. Warranty information

n. Testing equipment and special tool information

o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

l. Maintenance and repair procedures

m. Removal and replacement instructions

n. Spare parts and supply list

o. Corrective maintenance man-hours

p. Parts identification

q. Warranty information

r. Personnel training requirements

s. Testing equipment and special tool information

t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Spare parts and supply list

k. Testing equipments and special tools

l. Warranty information

m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02091

PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS AND HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS
REMOVAL AND RECYLING
3/04

PART 1 GENERAL

Building 3831 is scheduled for demolition. Building 7946 is being renovated. For details on type, locations, and estimated quantities of hazardous building materials see the accompanying Hazardous Building Materials Survey report dated March 2003 for Building 7946 and March 2004 for Building 3831. The materials and conditions are described as to the items in the buildings at that time. Some of these materials may have been removed, and some materials may have been added since the time of this survey. All listings in the report are approximate to give the Contractor an idea of materials in the project that will need special removal, cleaning, or handling requirements.

1.1 ELECTRICAL FIXTURES

Electrical fixtures, classed as 'Hazardous Waste Lamps' (HWL) found in these buildings include (but may not be limited to) fluorescent downlight with compact fluorescence, troffers with 2 and 4 lamp fluorescents ranging in length from 24 inches to 4 feet, tube, square and round styles, interior and exterior fixtures, and battery backup emergency fixtures,. These types and quantities may vary due to changes since the time of the initial survey, and are to be used as estimating guidelines only. These fixtures are to be removed prior to demolition after all asbestos containing materials have been removed. Fixtures are regulated based upon the presence of PCB containing electrical equipment. HWLs are regulated due to the mercury contained in the lamps. Not all buildings and all rooms of the buildings were available for inspection. All ballasts were assumed PCB ballast without inspection. Lighted exit signs, when found, were assumed to be fluorescent replacements, although some may be incandescent. Numbers provided here are estimates based upon the type of building and building usage. Incidental spare bulbs found in utility rooms and closets are included in this estimate. Utility (streetlight) metal halide lamps are not included in this estimate. The Contractor shall verify number and type of HWLs and ballasts to be removed and recycled. Estimated quantities are listed in the accompanying Hazardous Building Materials Survey Report, July 2003.

The State of North Carolina and the Federal EPA considers unbroken mercury containing lamps as universal waste. Unbroken lamps shall be packed and shipped with applicable Department of Transportation Labeling. They do not need full hazardous materials manifesting. They do require a Universal Waste "Bill of Lading" and a state of Georgia "Universal Waste" (GAU) number. Broken HWL are considered "Hazardous Waste" and RCRA and DOT requirements apply.

1.2 MERCURY CONTAINING ITEMS

Mercury-containing switches are present in the project area. These shall be removed prior to demolition and disposed of as recovered, recycled or

hazardous wastes. Recovery and recycling is the preferred method of handling these materials. Manifests shall be prepared for all forms of disposal.

1.3 PCB CONTAINING/CONTAMINATED ITEMS

Transformers, capacitors, electrical light ballasts, electromagnets, switches, and voltage regulators are considered PCB Articles, subclassed as PCB Equipment. They shall also be removed and recycled or disposed of as required by local, state and federal regulations. All capacitors are assumed to contain PCBs unless a label or chemical analysis states that they do not. PCB ballasts must be disposed of as hazardous wastes and may not be re-sold to subsequent users. For bidding purposes, PCB ballasts are assumed to accompany all fluorescent light fixtures. Complete documentation shall be maintained in accordance with state, federal and local laws. A copy of all removal and disposal documents shall be prepared, with a copy going to Ft Bragg's Joe Stancar and a copy to the USACE Contracting Officer.

1.4 COMPRESSED REFRIGERANT

Rooftop and window unit air conditioning units are present. In addition there are chilled drinking water fountains, large commercial-type refrigerators and household-type refrigerators. All of these units are assumed to contain refrigerant gas that shall be recovered prior to demolition. The installation shall be consulted as to whether they wish to remove for re-use, any of the refrigerant cooling compounds. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting refrigerant removed by the installation and what was left for their removal and disposal. Details of disposition shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer and to the Installation.

1.5 SMOKE DETECTORS

There are numerous smoke detectors in the buildings. Smoke detectors may contain hazardous materials such as chemical batteries, electronic boards, or radioactive materials. Smoke detectors have been noted in the buildings. Smoke detectors are located in the air ducts of Building 7946. The Contractor shall remove all smoke detectors that contain hazardous materials (or remove the hazardous components) and dispose of as required by local, state, and federal regulations. Records shall be provided to the COR and to the installation POC.

1.6 METALLIC LEAD ITEMS

All lead-items such as poured lead seals, counter weights, poured lead railing anchors, etc. that are within the demolition area, shall be removed and disposed of prior to demolition. Estimated quantities are included in the Hazardous Building Materials Survey located in a separate volume. Lead items that will not be removed under the renovation of Building 7946 must remain intact.

1.7 LEAD-BASED PAINT

Under the state of North Carolina, no hazardous materials shall be disposed of in a landfill. Construction debris may be disposed of in abase construction and debris (C&D) landfill. No individual lead testing (paint chip testing) of painted materials was conducted. Demolition dusts could

contain lead levels above OSHA acceptable limits. The Contractor shall ensure that appropriate personal protective equipment, including respiratory protection, is provided. Painted concrete may be recycled into a bound matrix, such as concrete or asphalt mixes without further testing. However, any painted concrete must be tested and the lead content be below regulatory limits before it can be used as road prep base material or in other similar environmental uses.

Painted areas in Building 7946 that will be sanded or re-finished shall be assumed positive (0.5% by weight, or 1mg/cm^2)until tested negative for Lead -based Paint (LBP) by the Contractor. Paint chip samples shall be used. Negative LBP renovations shall be a credit to the government. The Contractor shall prepare a LBP safety plan for all LBP renovation activities in accordance with 13283N. The plan is to address only the areas or items to be impacted by the renovation.

1.8 X-RAY EQUIPMENT

X-ray equipment is located in Room 19 of Building 7946. It is not known if the radioactive source will still be present at the time of renovation. It is also not known if any of the walls contain lead sheeting. The Contractor shall contact the COR and receive the latest site information on the presence of these items. If present, the Contractor shall be prepared to remove and dispose of these items in accordance with State, Federal and Army regulations. Documentation of disposal shall be forwarded to the COR and installation POCs.

1.9 MERCURY THERMOSTATS

No mercury-containing thermostats were identified in either building.

1.10 FIRE SUPPRESION SYSTEMS

Fire suppression systems have been located in Buildings 5528, 5725, 6432, and 6525. These are all associated with dining facilities. It is unknown whether these systems contain hazardous materials. They are pressurized systems and shall be removed prior to demolition. Documentation of quantities and final, off-site disposal is required. Documents (testing results if needed and disposal method and receiver) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.11 ABOVE GROUND STORAGE TANKS

At the time of the visual inspection, no USTs or ASTs were identified as associated with these buildings.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS

Should the Contractor discover any previously unidentified hazardous building materials, he shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer with the type and quantity of materials encountered. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for Contracting Officer-approved testing and accepted quantity, removal and disposal. Additional quantities, (greater than 10 percent of estimated quantity) of already identified materials shall be reimbursed at the same rate as the previously identified material. Materials or

quantities (differences greater than 10% less than estimated quantities) not found by the Contractor shall incur a benefit back to the Government.

1.9 WORK REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, transportation, services, materials, equipment, technical and management support required to perform the requirements as defined in this specification. The Contractor shall document the results of all recycling and disposal efforts.

1.10 DEFINITIONS

1.10.1 Certified Recycling Facility (CRF)

A facility that can validate that recyclable materials received are manufactured into new materials for commercial sale or are reused onsite by the facility.

1.10.2 North Carolina Department of EPD

North Carolina of the Department of Health and Natural Resources.

1.10.3 Hazardous Materials Transporter

A person engaged in the off-site transportation of waste mercury-containing lamps, or PCB ballasts and transformers by air, rail, highway or water.

1.10.4 PCB Ballasts

Light ballasts weighing less than 50 pounds that may contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.10.5 Hazardous Waste Lamps (HWL)

Any type of high- or low-pressure lighting device that is unprocessed, contains mercury, and generates light through the discharge of electricity either directly or indirectly through a fluorescing coating. Includes fluorescent lamps, mercury lamps, metal halide lamps and high-pressure sodium lamps.

1.10.6 Waste Mercury-Containing Lamp Transfer Facility

Any transportation-related facility including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas and other similar areas where shipments of waste mercury-containing lamps are held during the normal course of transportation for 10 days or less.

1.11 REFERENCES, PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS

The Contractor shall comply with the issue or version (including all changes and amendments) of Federal, State and local environmental statutes and regulations in effect on the day of issuance of this contract, including the applicable portions of the documents cited in the basic contract. References include but are not limited to the following.

Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR Parts 260, 261, 264, 265, 268, 270 and 273

Environmental Protection Agency, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (40 CFR 266).

Environmental Protection Agency, Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Federal Register vol. 63 29 June 1998, p. 25283 together with 40 CFR 761.

Hazardous Waste Management System: Modification of the Hazardous Waste Program; Hazardous Waste Lamps, Final Rule Federal Register Vol. 64 No. 128, July 6 1999 Rules and Regulations

Occupational Health and Safety (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926.65 Hazardous Waste and Emergency Response

Occupational Health and Safety (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Requirements for Construction; Lead in Construction

1.12 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Spill Prevention and Response Plan; G, DO

Three separately bound copies including the names of workers responsible for handling of PCB articles and HWLs. Submittal shall include the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.65 Emergency Responders and all applicable training and certifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Approved Recycling or Transfer Facility; G, DO

To be submitted 30 days prior to the removal of recyclable from the site (reference paragraph 3.1.e. 3.1.f) and any time the Contractor changes facilities.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

PCB Articles and Hazardous Waste Lamps Disposition Report; G, DO

Three separately bound copies of all logs, invoices, forms, notices, manifests, bills of lading or other shipping documents shall be submitted at the completion of the removal operations specified in this section.

Receipt of Materials at Transfer or Recycling Facility or TSDF; G, DO

To be submitted no later than 30 days from the date of shipment (reference paragraph 3.1.e. 3.1.f).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES

The Government shall not provide any materials or services under this specification.

2.2 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES

The Contractor shall furnish everything required to meet the conditions of this specification.

2.2.1 Equipment, Materials and Tools

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, supplies, containers, labels, tools, vehicles and supervision necessary to perform the work defined in this specification.

2.2.2 Equipment

All equipment which is used by the Contractor to collect, transfer, transport, containerize and otherwise handle hazardous building materials shall meet all applicable federal and state requirements. Appropriate and permitted vehicles must be used to collect and transport the recyclable hazardous materials to the appropriate transfer and recycling/reclaim facilities.

2.2.3 Materials

The Contractor shall provide appropriate collection containers for the safe collection and shipment of hazardous building materials. Containers for waste mercury-containing lamps shall accommodate 4-foot and 8-foot tube lengths as well as other sized and shaped lamps, and for the collection and shipment of small PCB ballasts and transformers. Containers provided by the Contractor shall meet the requirements of the receiving certified recycling facility and the Department of Transportation (DOT). The Contractor shall also provide appropriate shipping labels for these containers.

2.2.4 Labeling Collection Containers

Logo decals and descriptive labels (i.e. "Used Mercury-Containing lamps" or "PCB Ballasts") shall initially be placed by the Contractor on all containers used to collect these materials respectively. Used Mercury-containing lamps shall not be considered hazardous waste while intact.

2.2.5 Transportation

The Contractor shall provide permitted transportation for the collection, transfer, removal and transport of hazardous building materials from the installation to appropriate recycling and reclamation facilities.

2.2.6 Forms and Notifications

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine which forms must be completed for compliance with State, Federal, and local requirements. The Contractor shall complete and submit these forms. Copies of all

notification forms shall be included in the PCB ARTICLES AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMPS DISPOSITION REPORT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIFIC TASKS

a. The Contractor shall perform hazardous building materials recycling/recovery/disposal. These materials are to be recycled within the United States.

b. The Contractor, along with the Contracting Officer or his designated representative, shall determine a fixed quantity of said materials to be removed from the buildings prior to commencement of work. Broken HWL shall be noted at this time. Estimates provided here are to be verified by the Contractor prior to bid submittal.

c All waste mercury-containing lamps shall be delivered to a certified recycling facility (CRF), which has been approved prior to use by the Contracting Officer or his representative, where they shall be disassembled, reclaimed and prepared for marketing as a raw material in a manner that constitutes recycling as defined in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (40 CFR 266).

d. PCB ballasts and transformers shall be delivered to a certified recycling facility (CRF) which has been approved prior to use by the Contracting Officer, where they shall be disassembled. PCB-contaminated liquids shall be incinerated in accordance with 40 CFR 720. All other parts of the ballast shall be reclaimed, reused or prepared for marketing as a raw material in a manner that constitutes recycling as defined in RCRA (40 CFR 266).

e. The Contractor must submit copies of manifests, bills of lading and other receipts for every shipment transported off-site to a transfer facility or recycling facility. All copies must show name, address and phone number of receiving facility, as well as weight in pounds of materials being received. Receipts must be only for materials removed at the installation under this contract. The Contractor, in accordance with RCRA regulations and the newly adopted State and Federal standards for mercury-containing lamps, must fulfill all applicable transportation and record keeping requirements.

f. The Contractor shall ensure that all mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts, transformers, and other hazardous building materials are transported by a permitted hazardous materials transporter directly to a permitted transfer facility or permitted recycling facility, completing proper DOT shipping documentation and obtaining signature of transfer on shipping documentation from the Contracting Officer prior to leaving the site.

g. The Contractor shall take all precautions against breakage of mercury-containing lamps. If any mercury-containing lamps are broken during handling by the Contractor, they are considered to be hazardous waste and handled in accordance RCRA regulation. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the cleanup and disposal of hazardous waste generated by the

Contractor's employees if intact lamps are broken while being collected and transported.

h. It is the Contractor's responsibility to clean up any pre-existing broken HWL. This material is to be treated, shipped and disposed of as hazardous waste and shall meet all of the requirements (personal protective equipment, hazard posting, site control, emergency responder training, medical clearance to wear a respirator, etc., as stated in OSHA's Hazardous Waste Site and Emergency Responder, 29 CFR 1926.65). Prior to removal activities, the Contractor shall walk the buildings scheduled for demolition with the Contracting Officer to determine the number of broken HWLs. The Contractor shall submit an estimate for the clean-up and disposal costs of broken HWL and will be reimbursed by the Government. All other breakage caused by the removal and handling of the HWLs shall be the Contractor's responsibility and will not be reimbursable, as the Government will not have generated it.

-- End of Section --

Savannah District
Environmental and Materials Unit

US Army Corps of Engineers®

Asbestos Survey

Building No. 3831 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Prepared by Timothy A. Jones

Approved for public release, distribution is unlimited

The contents of this report are not to be used for advertising, publication, or promotional purposes. Citation of trade names does not constitute an official endorsement or approval of the use of such commercial products.

The findings of this report are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position, unless so designated by other authorized documents.

Asbestos Survey **March 2004**

Building No. 3831 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

bv Timothv A. Jones

Final report

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited

Prepared for **US Army Corps of Engineers**
Savannah District

Asbestos Inspection Report

Introduction

Scope of the Investigation

This report documents the asbestos inspection and survey of Building No. 3831 at Ft. Bragg; North Carolina conducted on 9 March 2004 by Savannah District US Army Corps of Engineers employees Tim Jones and Jack Ford. The survey was conducted in general accordance with the regulatory guidelines in the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) (40 CFR Part 763 Subpart E Sections 763.80-763.88) and "Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings" (Purple Book) (EPA publication number 560/5-85-024). Although not required by the AHERA guidelines, roof and other exterior miscellaneous materials were also inspected and sampled.

Background

Building No. 3831 is a single story concrete block structure with a footprint area of approximately 3700 square feet. Original walls are constructed of concrete masonry block units (CMU). Newer interior partition walls have been added at some point in time and are constructed of wood framing covered with gypsum drywall. The floor system is concrete slab on grade covered with generally two layers of vinyl tiles except the kitchen and latrine, which are ceramic tile and the mechanical rooms, which are bare concrete. Approximately half of the vinyl tiles are covered with carpet. The roof system is of built-up design. The roof is constructed from the top down with concrete surfaced expandable polystyrene foam insulation over single ply membrane over several inches of foam insulation over gypsum board roof deck. The buildings primary use is as an office building. Rooms on the building floor plan are arbitrarily numbered for identification in this report only.

Description of study

Investigation

All accessible areas of Building No. 3831 were visually inspected for suspected asbestos containing materials (ACM) by an accredited inspector. Areas above the hard plaster ceilings and within plumbing chase walls were inaccessible at the time of inspection. Bulk samples of all accessible suspect ACM's were collected. This report details ACM as identified at the time of inspection only. Whether other asbestos

inspection reports are available or not, the material quantities quoted in this report are assumed complete and are the quantities to be used for abatement/demolition project purposes.

The bulk samples were analyzed by Hygeia Laboratories, Inc. Hygeia is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accredited Program (NVLAP Accreditation sponsored by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)). Copies of their accreditation certificates are included in Appendix C. The samples were analyzed by the accepted method of polarized light microscopy (PLM) using EPA's "Method For the Determination of Asbestos In Bulk Building Materials", EPA/600/R-93/116. Hygeia's analytical report is included in Appendix A.

In compliance with the AHERA regulations, material is considered an Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) when it contains greater than one percent asbestos. Likewise, in this report, any material containing concentrations greater than one percent asbestos will be considered "positive". Occasionally, materials containing less than one percent asbestos, or not sampled, are assumed to be a "positive" asbestos containing material at the discretion of the inspectors. A narrative discussion of the AHERA ACM types (i.e., thermal systems insulation, miscellaneous and surfacing materials) found in Building No. 3831 is included in this report where relevant. Bulk sample information appears on Table 1. Estimated quantities of individual asbestos containing materials appear on Table 2. Material characterization of asbestos containing materials appears on Table 3. The approximate location where each bulk sample was obtained is shown on the building floor plans, which appear as Figures. Positive ACM samples are indicated on the floor plan Figures with their numbers enclosed in squares and, where possible, locations of positive ACM are identified. Samples testing negative for asbestos are indicated on the floor plan Figures with their numbers enclosed in circles. It is reasonable to assume that all materials similar to those testing positive also contain positive amounts of asbestos and should be treated as such.

Analysis

Thermal Systems Insulation (TSI)

TSI is insulation material applied to pipes, fittings, tanks, ducts, or on other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain, or water condensation, or for other purposes.

a. All piping insulation, both HVAC and domestic water, and associated fittings above the hard plaster ceilings and within plumbing chase walls contains or is assumed to contain asbestos. Insulation exposed within the mechanical rooms below the plaster ceiling is of newer non-asbestos material. One very small remnant of assumed asbestos cement insulation remains on the domestic water piping above the water heater at a pipe hanger. - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information, Figure 1 for sample locations and Figure 2 for homogeneous area locations).

b. Ductwork installed above the hard plaster ceilings is covered with felt backed fiberglass insulation. The seams and joints in this insulation are coated with black bituminous sealer material that contains asbestos. The remainder of the duct wrap material is constructed of non-asbestos materials. It is estimated that approximately 20% of the insulation is covered with this bituminous sealer material. - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information, Figure 1 for sample locations and Figure 2 for homogeneous area locations. Homogeneous area shown on Figure 2 is the location of the ductwork).

Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials include building material on structural components, structural members or fixtures, such as floor and Ceiling tiles, and do not include surfacing or TSI. In the past, there were a great number of miscellaneous building materials that had asbestos fibers added to them during the manufacturing process to increase durability and fireproofing qualities. The following suspect miscellaneous materials at Building No. 3831 were found to contain or were assumed to contain asbestos:

a. *Flooring Materials:* The black adhesive mastic associated with the vinyl floor tiles in the entire building with the exception of the kitchen, latrine and mechanical rooms contains asbestos. The majority of Building 3831 contains more than one layer of floor tile, much of which is covered by carpet. - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information, Figure 1 for sample locations and Figure 2 for homogeneous area locations).

b. *Sink Undercoating:* The undercoating material on the stainless steel kitchen sink contains asbestos. - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information, Figure 1 for sample locations and Figure 2 for homogeneous area locations).

c. *Caulking Material:* The caulking material around the mechanical rooms window frames at the concrete block walls contains asbestos. - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information and Figure 1 for sample locations).

d. *Window Glazing Compound:* Window glazing compound on the exterior of the mechanical rooms windows contains asbestos. - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information and Figure 1 for sample locations).

Surfacing Material

Surfacing material is friable material that is sprayed on, troweled on, or otherwise applied to surfaces for decorative or other purposes.

a. No surfacing material was located in Building 3831.

List of Tables

Table 1. Suspect ACM Samples.....6-7

Table 2. ACM Quantity Summary 8-9

Table 3. Material Characterization and Assessment 10

List of Figures

Figure 1. BEMH102.dgn –Asbestos Sampling Locations 11

Figure 2. BEMH103.dgn – ACM Homogeneous Area Locations 12

Appendices

Appendix A. Analytical Report – Hygeia Laboratories, Inc.....13-19

Appendix B. Certifications and Accreditations 20-24

TABLE 1
SUSPECT ACM SAMPLES
Ft. BRAGG, BUILDING 3831

FIELD ID	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	ASBESTOS TYPE & %
3831-1-1	**12” X 12” tan/white floor tile**	**Corridor, near door to room 105**	**Total <1% chrysotile, mastic 2% chrysotile, tile NAD**
3831-1-2	Carpet	Corridor, near door to room 105	None
3831-1-3	Drywall joint compound	Room 102 wall	None
3831-1-4	Wall plaster	R00m 105 wall, at window	None
3831-1-5	Drywall joint compound	Corridor, near door to Room 108	None
3831-1-6	Drywall joint compound	Room 106	None
3831-1-7	Wall plaster	Room 107, near air conditioning register	None
3831-1-8	**12” X 12” tan/white floor tile**	**Room 106**	**Total <1% chrysotile, mastic 2% chrysotile, tile NAD**
3831-1-9	**Sink undercoating**	**Room 112, underside of stainless steel sink**	**10% chrysotile**
3831-1-10	**TSI duct wrap & bituminous sealer**	**Room 107, ductwork at air conditioning register**	**Total <1% chrysotile, bituminous layer 4% chrysotile, rest NAD**
3831-1-11	TSI duct wrap	Room 112, ductwork at air conditioning register (no bituminous sealer present)	None
3831-M-12	Duct flex joint	Room 116, between air handler and ductwork	None
3831-M-13	TSI white mastic on duct wrap	Room 116	None
3831-E-14	Window glazing compound	Exterior, outside Room 116, older style window	None
3831-E-15	**Caulking material**	**Exterior, outside Room 116, older style window**	**3% chrysotile**
3831-E-16	Expansion joint filler	Exterior, outside room 112, expansion joint in concrete block wall	None
3831-E-17	**Window glazing compound**	**Exterior, outside Room 117, older style window**	**3% chrysotile**

3831-R-18	Roof felt	Roof, under single ply membrane and insulation	None
3831-R-19	Gypsum board roof deck	Roof, under sample 18	None
3831-M-20	**TSI 3” pipe run insulation**	**Room 116, above plaster ceiling**	**10% chrysotile**
3831-M-21	Ceiling plaster	Room 116	None

Samples testing positive for asbestos in **BOLD** type; NAD = No Asbestos Detected

TABLE 2
ACM QUANTITY SUMMARY
Ft. BRAGG, BUILDING 3831

Material Description	UNITS	Area Descriptions								
		APPLICIPAL SAMPLE NUMBERS	EXTERIOR	INTERIOR	RESTROOMS	MECHANICAL ROOM	ROOF			TOTALS
Floor Tile Mastic	S.F.	1-1, 1-8		2950						2950
TSI 2” Pipe Run Insulation	L.F.	Assumed Asbestos		85	80	15				180
TSI 2” Fittings	Ea.	Assumed Asbestos		15	15					30
TSI 3” Pipe Run Insulation	L.F.	M-20		15	60	35				110
TSI 3” Fittings	Ea.	Assumed Asbestos		5	15					20
TSI 4” Pipe Run Insulation	L.F.	Assumed Asbestos		15	15	15				45

TSI 4” Pipe Fittings	Ea.	Assumed Asbestos			3					3
TSI Duct Insulation Sealer	S.F.	1-10	200							200
Window Glazing Compound	L.F. 1” wide	E-14 E-17	50							50
Caulking Material	L.F. ¼” wide	E-15	36							36
Sink Undercoat-ing	S.F.	1-9		10						10

S.F. = Square Foot, L.F. = Linear Foot, C.F. = Cubic Foot

TABLE 3
MATERIAL CHARACTERIZATION AND ASSESSMENT
Ft. BRAGG, BUILDING 3831

MATERIAL		CHARACTERISTICS			ASSESSMENT	
Type	**Description**	**Asbestos Yes/No/Assumed**	**Quantity (If ACM)**	**Friable / Non-friable**	**Condition**	**Disturbance Potential**
TSI	Pipe run insulation	Yes, 10%	335 L.F.	Friable	Unknown	Low
TSI	Pipe fittings	Assumed Asbestos	53	Friable	Unknown	Low
TSI	Duct insulation seam sealer	Yes, 4%	200 S.F.	Non-friable	Good	Moderate
Miscellaneous	Floor tile mastic	Yes, 2%	2950 S.F.	Non-friable	Good	Low
Miscellaneous	Sink undercoating	Yes, 10%	10 S.F.	Non-friable	Good	Low
Miscellaneous	Caulking compound	Yes, 3%	36 L.F.	Non-friable	Good	Low
Miscellaneous	Window glazing compound	Yes, 3-4%	50 L.F.	Friable	Significantly damaged	High

S.F. = Square Foot, L.F. = Linear Foot, C.F. = Cubic Foot

Figure 1

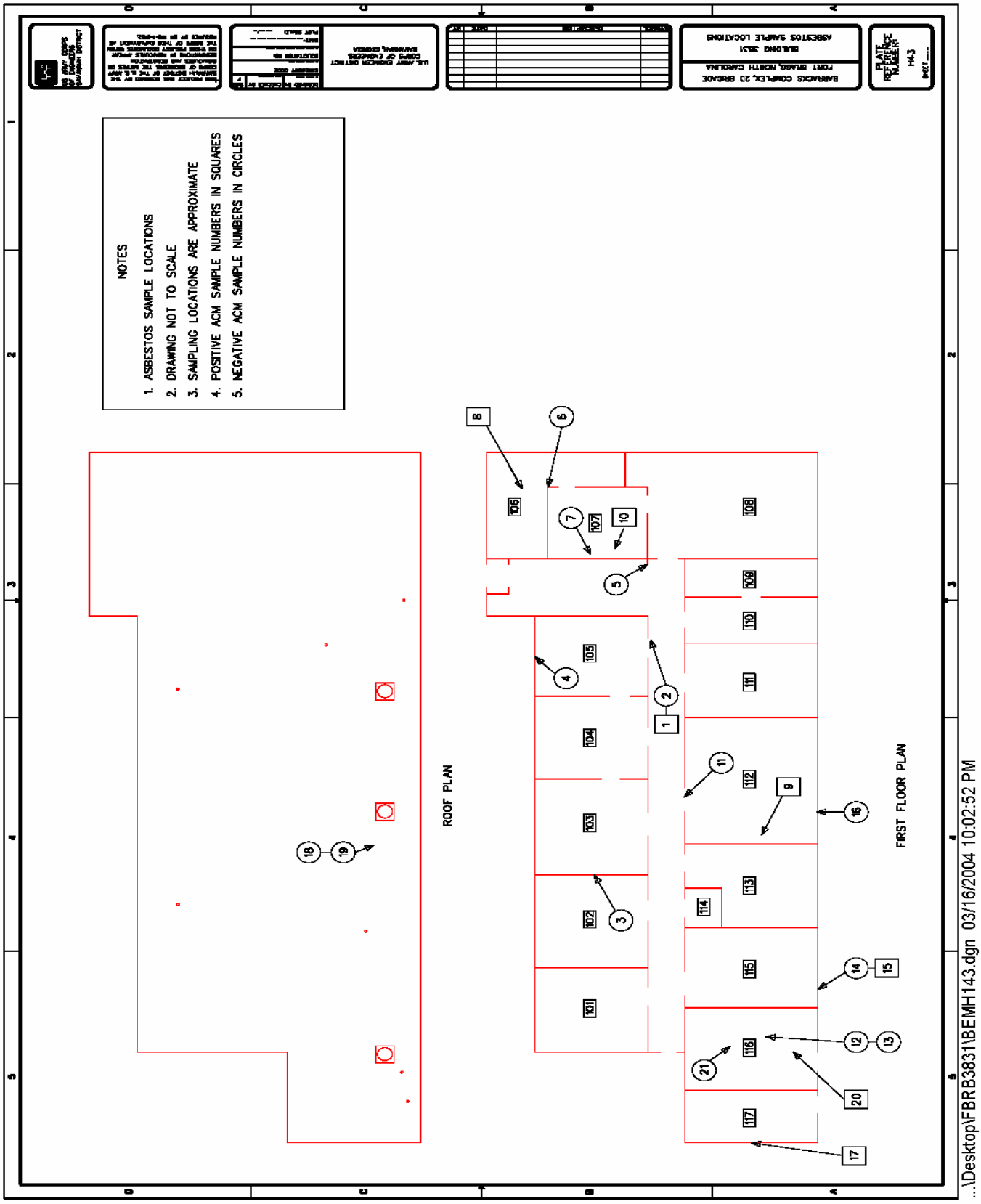
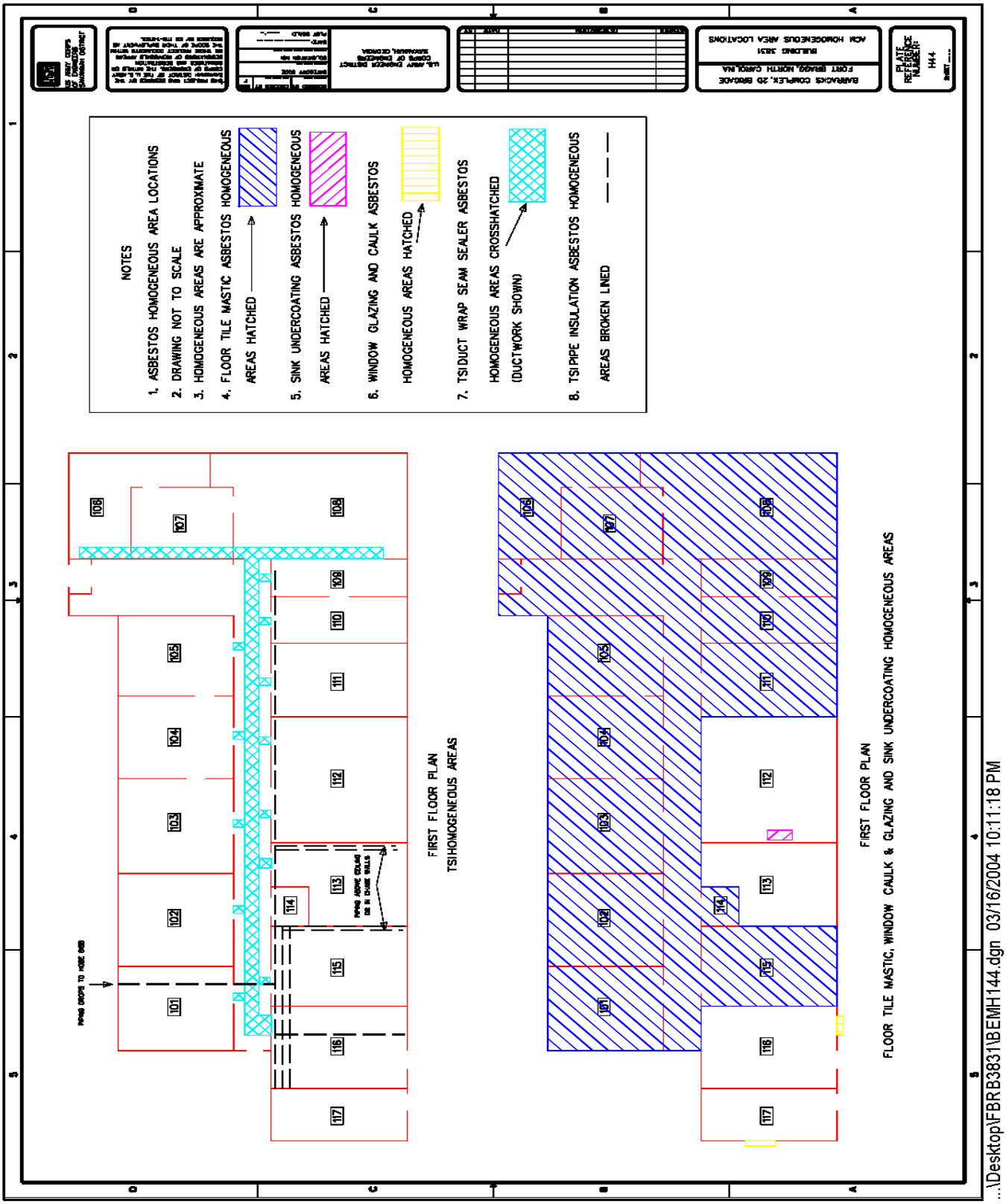

NOTES
1. ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATIONS
2. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE
3. SAMPLING LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE
4. POSITIVE ACM SAMPLE NUMBERS IN SQUARES
5. NEGATIVE ACM SAMPLE NUMBERS IN CIRCLES
ROOF PLAN
FIRST FLOOR PLAN
BARRACKS COMPLEX, 20 BROADE
FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA
BUILDING 3531
ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATIONS
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA
PLATE REFERENCE NUMBER
H43
...\Desktop\FBRB3831\BEMH143.dgn 03/16/2004 10:02:52 PM

Figure 2


NOTES
1. ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREA LOCATIONS
2. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE
3. HOMOGENEOUS AREAS ARE APPROXIMATE
4. FLOOR TILE MASTIC ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREAS HATCHED
5. SINK UNDERCOATING ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREAS HATCHED
6. WINDOW GLAZING AND CAULK ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREAS HATCHED
7. TSI DUCT WRAP SEAM SEALER ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREAS CROSSHATCHED (DUCTWORK SHOWN)
8. TSI PIPE INSULATION ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREAS BROKEN LINED
FIRST FLOOR PLAN
TSI HOMOGENEOUS AREAS
FIRST FLOOR PLAN
FLOOR TILE MASTIC, WINDOW CAULK & GLAZING AND SINK UNDERCOATING HOMOGENEOUS AREAS
...\Desktop\FBRB3831\BEMH144.dgn 03/16/2004 10:11:18 PM

Appendix A

Analytical Report - Hygeia Laboratories, Inc.

HYGEIA LABORATORIES, INC.

1300 Williams Drive, Suite A - Marietta, Georgia 30066-6299 - (770) 514-6933, FAX (770) 514-6966

US Army Corps of Engineers
Environmental & Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Bldg. 400, Ste. 404
Marietta, GA 30062

3/17/2004

Subject:
Hygeia Project Number: A0403066
Client Project Number/Name: 8044 /Fort Bragg - Building #3831

Dear Mr. Tim Jones:

Enclosed are the analytical results of bulk samples submitted by you to this laboratory on 3/15/2004. All analyses were performed by polarized light microscopy (PLM) in accordance with the EPA method as defined in Perkins and Harvey, July 1993, "Methods for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Materials" 61pp. (EPA/600/R-93/116). The reported percentages are volume estimates obtained by calibrated visual estimation. The results in this report apply only to the items tested.

The EPA defines an asbestos containing material (ACM) as a material that is reported to contain greater than one percent asbestos. HYGEIA is only responsible for the accuracy of the analytical results provided in this report and cannot be held responsible for the errors resulting from improper sample collection techniques. This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other U.S. Government agency.

For nonhomogeneous samples, each layer was analyzed separately and the results combined to form the reported value except where otherwise noted. Vinyl floor tile samples with negative results by PLM should be submitted for confirmation by transmission electron microscopy (TEM). Friable samples containing less than 10% asbestos as determined by PLM may be resubmitted for point counting at your discretion.

Thank you for using our analytical services. HYGEIA Laboratories has been NVLAP accredited since 1988. Our current NVLAP code is 102087-0. We will keep a copy of this report on file for three years. We will dispose of your samples in 60 days unless you request that we return them. This report my be reproduced only in its entirety with the consent of Hygeia Laboratories, Inc. If you have any questions, please call us at (770) - 514-6933.

Sincerely,

Clayton Call
Asbestos Laboratory Manager

NVLAP# 102087-0
Texas Dept. of Health # 30-0232

Commonwealth of Virginia # 3333-000210

Hygeia Laboratories Inc.
1300 Williams Drive, Suite A
Marietta, GA 30066
(770) 514-6933

PLM Analysis Summary

Hygeia Project Number: A0403066
Client Project Number/Name: 8044 / Fort Bragg - Building #3831

Analyzed: 3/15/2004 **by** CC

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-1	A0403066-01	Tan	Cons.	No	<1%								100%	

Comment: **Tile: NAD; Brown Mastic: NAD; Black Mastic: 2% Chrysotile Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-2	A0403066-02	Multi	Fibrous	No								95%	5%	

Comment: **Brown Mastic: NAD; Rest: NAD; Other Fibers: Synthetic Fibers No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-3	A0403066-03	Gray	Powdery	Yes						20%			80%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-4	A0403066-04	Gray	Plastery	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-5	A0403066-05	Gray	Powdery	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Hygeia Project Number: A0403066
Client Project Number/Name: 8044 / Fort Bragg - Building #3831

Analyzed: 3/15/2004 **by** CC

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-6	A0403066-06	Gray	Powdery	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-7	A0403066-07	Gray	Plastery	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-8	A0403066-08	Tan	Cons.	No	<1%								100%	

Comment: **Tile: NAD; Mastic: 2% Chrysotile Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-9	A0403066-09	Black	Gummy	Yes	10%								90%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-10	A0403066-10	Yellow	Fibrous	No	<1%						90%		10%	

Comment: **Other Black Layer: 4% Chrysotile; Middle Black Layer: NAD; Rest: NAD Asbestos Detected.**

Hygeia Project Number: A0403066 **Page:** 3 of 5
Client Project Number/Name: 8044 / Fort Bragg - Building #3831 **Analyzed:** 3/15/2004 **by** WAS

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-1-11	A0403066-11	Black	Cons.	Yes						70%	10%		20%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-M-12	A0403066-12	Brown	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-M-13	A0403066-13	Brown	Cons.	Yes						80%			20%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-E-14	A0403066-14	Brown	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-E-15	A0403066-15	Brown	Cons.	Yes	3%								97%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Hygeia Project Number: A0403066 **Page:** 4 of 5
Client Project Number/Name: 8044 / Fort Bragg - Building #3831 **Analyzed:** 3/15/2004 **by** WAS

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-E-16	A0403066-16	Cream	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-E-17	A0403066-17	Brown	Cons.	Yes	3%								97%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-R-18	A0403066-18	Multi	Cons.	Yes						30%			70%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-R-19	A0403066-19	Brown	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-M-20	A0403066-20	Multi	Cons.	Yes	10%					40%			50%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Hygeia Project Number: A0403066
Client Project Number/Name: 8044 / Fort Bragg - Building #3831

Analyzed: 3/15/2004 **by** CC

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
3831-M-21	A0403066-21	Gray	Plastery	Yes						5%			95%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

abbreviations:

Chr. = chrysotile
Am. = amosite
Cro. = crocidolite
An. = anthophyllite
T/A = tremolite/actinolite

cell = cellulose
glass = fibrous glass
syn = synthetic
sty = styrene foam
det = detected

per = perlite
ver = vermiculite
MF = Mineral filler
B/F = Binder / filler
NAD = No asbestos detected

OF = Other Fibers
ONF = Other Non-Fibers
Cons = Consolidated

Appendix B

Certifications and Accreditations

The Environmental Institute

Tim Jones

Has completed coursework and satisfactorily passed

an examination that meets all criteria required for

EPA / AHERA (TSCA Title II) Approved Accreditation

and NESHAP Regulations Training

Asbestos in Buildings: Inspection and Assessment

February 10-12, 1997
Course Date

2360
Certificate Number

February 12, 1997
Examination Date

February 11, 1998
Expiration Date

William H. Spain - Course Director

Rachel G. McCain - Exam Administrator

TEI - 1300 Williams Drive, Suite E - Marietta, Georgia 30066 - (770) 427-3600

North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
Division of Public Health • Epidemiology Section
1912 Mail Service Center • Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1912
Tel 919-733-0820 • Fax 919-733-8493

Michael F. Easley, Governor

Carmen Hooker Odom, Secretary

October 3, 2003

Timothy A Jones
4411 Smoke Stone Court
Marietta, GA 30062

Dear Mr. Jones:

Based upon the review of your accreditation application, the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) has determined that you have fulfilled the requirements and are eligible for asbestos accreditation as a(n) INSPECTOR. Your assigned North Carolina accreditation number is 12210, which is reflected on your enclosed North Carolina Accreditation card. Please be sure to take this card with you to any asbestos work site where you are employed. The State requires that all persons conducting asbestos abatement or asbestos management activities be accredited and have their identification card on site.

Your North Carolina Inspector accreditation will expire on JANUARY 31, 2004. It is NOT the policy of the HHCU to issue renewal notices. If you wish to continue working as a(n) Inspector after this expiration date, you must successfully complete the required training and submit a completed application to this office prior to January 31, 2004. If you should continue to perform asbestos management activities as a(n) Inspector without a valid North Carolina accreditation, you will be in violation of State regulations and may be cited for noncompliance.

Sincerely,

Pat Curran

John J. "Pat" Curran, CIH
Manager
Health Hazards Control Unit
Occupational & Environmental Epidemiology Branch
(919) 733-0820

Enclosure

The Environmental Institute

Timothy A. Jones

Social Security Number - 411-04-8826

U.S. Amry Corp of Engineers - 200 North Cobb Pkwy., Bldg. 400, Suite 404 - Marietta, GA 30062

Has completed coursework and satisfactorily passed an examination that meets all criteria required for EPA/AHERA/ASHARA (TSCA Title II) Approved Reaccreditation and NESHAP Regulations Training

Asbestos in Buildings: Inspector Refresher

January 22, 2004
Course Date

8063
Certificate Number

January 22, 2004
Examination Date

January 21, 2005
Expiration Date

David W. Hogue - Course Director / Training Manager

Rachel G. McCain - Exam Administrator

TEI - 1300 Williams Drive, Suite E - Marietta, Georgia 30066 - (770) 427-3600 - www.tei-atl.com

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

ISO/IEC 17025:1999
ISO 9002:1994

Certificate of Accreditation

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ★ UNITED STATES OF AMERICA ★

HYGEIA LABORATORIES, INC.

MARIETTA, GA

is recognized by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for satisfactory compliance with criteria set forth in NIST Handbook 150:2001, all requirements of ISO/IEC 17025:1999, and relevant requirements of ISO 9002:1994. Accreditation is awarded for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

BULK ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS

March 31, 2004

Effective through

For the National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP Lab Code: 102087-0

NVLAP-01C (06-01)

National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

ISO/IEC 17025:1999
ISO 9002:1994

Scope of Accreditation

BULK ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS **NVLAP LAB CODE 102087-0**

HYGEIA LABORATORIES, INC.
1300 Williams Drive, Suite A
Marietta, GA 30066-6299
Mr. Clayton Call
Phone: 770-514-6933 Fax: 770-514-6966
E-Mail: call67@atc-enviro.com

NVLAP Code	*Designation*
18/A01	EPA-600/M4-82-020: Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples

March 31, 2004

Effective through

For the National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP-01S (06-01)

Savannah District
Environmental and Materials Unit

US Army Corps of Engineers®

Hazardous Building Materials Survey

Building No. 3831 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Prepared by Timothy A. Jones

Approved for public release, distribution is unlimited

The contents of this report are not to be used for advertising, publication, or promotional purposes. Citation of trade names does not constitute an official endorsement or approval of the use of such commercial products.

The findings of this report are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position, unless so designated by other authorized documents.

Hazardous Building Materials Survey **March 2004**

Building No. 3831 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

by Timothy A. Jones

Final Report

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited

Prepared for **US Army Corps of Engineers**
Savannah District

Hazardous Building Materials Survey Report

Introduction

Background

Building No. 3831 is a single story concrete block structure. Original walls are constructed of concrete masonry block units (CMU). Newer interior partition walls have been added at some point in time and are constructed of wood framing covered with gypsum drywall. The floor system is concrete slab on grade covered with generally two layers of vinyl tiles except the kitchen and latrine, which are ceramic tile. The roof system is of built-up design. The roof is constructed from the top down with concrete surfaced expandable polystyrene foam insulation over single ply membrane over several inches of foam insulation over gypsum board roof deck. The buildings primary use is as an office building. Rooms on the building floor plans are arbitrarily numbered for identification in this report only.

Description of study

Investigation

This report documents the hazardous building materials survey of Building No. 3831 at Ft. Bragg, North Carolina conducted on 9 March 2004 by USACE Savannah District employees Tim Jones and Jack Ford and includes only building materials located at the time of inspection. This survey was conducted in general accordance with the Statement of Services for Hazardous Building Material Inspections developed by Ray Willingham, retired, USACE Savannah District. The investigation includes a visual identification and location of such items as: fluorescent and mercury-vapor lights; battery back-up exit lights and emergency lights; mercury-containing thermostats and switches; refrigerant containing air conditioners, water fountains and ice makers; above and below ground storage tanks; transformers; built in chemical type fire suppression systems; smoke detectors; and lead building materials excluding lead based paint. Other hazardous building materials not listed above may also be included when located by the inspectors. Asbestos is excluded from this inspection as it is covered separately in an asbestos inspection report.

Conclusions

The following information gathered during the survey of Building 3831 is presented in attached information:

a. *Light Count:* The fluorescent and mercury vapor light count results are presented in Table 1.

b. *Lead Building Materials:* Inspection of the building revealed lead in the cast iron plumbing drainage and vent piping system used as pipe joints. Details are outlined in Table 2.

c. *Compressed Refrigerant Gas:* Two drinking fountains, nine refrigerators, one window air conditioner and one central air conditioning system were located in Building 3831. These units are assumed to contain refrigerant gas that should be recovered prior to demolition.

d. *Mercury Thermostats and Switches:* No mercury-containing thermostats were located in Building 3831.

e. *Underground and Above Ground Storage Tanks:* No UST's or AST's associated with Building 3831 were visually located.

List of Tables

Table 1. Fluorescent and Mercury Vapor Light Count 4

Table 2. Lead Building Components..... 4

Tables

TABLE 1
Ft. BRAGG BUILDING 3831
FLUORESCENT AND MERCURY LIGHT FIXTURES

AREA IDENTIFICATION	# & TYPE LIGHTS PRESENT	DESCRIPTION OF LIGHTS
Interior	34	4 bulb, 4 foot long fluorescent fixtures with two 8” X 2” ballasts each
Interior	34	Spare 4 foot fluorescent bulbs

TABLE 2
Ft. BRAGG BUILDING 3831
LEAD BUILDING COMPONENTS

BUILDING COMPONENT	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	ESTIMATED NUMBER
Hot poured lead pipe joint	In plumbing drainage, waste and vent piping and storm drains	Under slab and in plumbing chase walls and exterior at downspouts	50-75

Savannah District
Environmental and Materials Unit

US Army Corps of Engineers®

Asbestos Survey

Building No. 7946 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Prepared by Timothy A. Jones

Approved for public release, distribution is unlimited

The contents of this report are not to be used for advertising, publication, or promotional purposes. Citation of trade names does not constitute an official endorsement or approval of the use of such commercial products.

The findings of this report are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position, unless so designated by other authorized documents.

Asbestos Survey **March 2003**

Building No. 7946 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

by Timothy A. Jones

Final report

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited

Prepared for **US Army Corps of Engineers**
Savannah District

Asbestos Inspection Report

Introduction

Scope of the Investigation

This report documents the asbestos inspection and survey of Building No. 7946 at Ft. Bragg; North Carolina conducted on 14 March 2003 by Savannah District US Army Corps of Engineers employees Tim Jones and Mike Ruth. The survey was conducted in general accordance with the regulatory guidelines in the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) (40 CFR Part 763 Subpart E Sections 763.80-763.88) and "Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings" (Purple Book) (EPA publication number 560/5-85-024). Although not required by the AHERA guidelines, roof and other exterior miscellaneous materials were also inspected and sampled.

Background

Building No. 7946 is a single story concrete block structure of 1950s vintage. Newer interior partition walls have been added at some point in time and are constructed of metal framing covered with gypsum drywall. The floor system is concrete slab on grade covered with carpet or vinyl tiles. The roof system is constructed from the top down with insulated cement ballast over rubber membrane over expandable polystyrene insulation over gypsum board over steel roof deck. The HVAC systems appear to be of newer design with new looking TSI, as does the plumbing piping. The buildings primary uses are as an office building and auditorium. There is one room once used as an X-Ray room but this use was discontinued once it was determined that there was no lead shielding in the walls. The X-Ray equipment remains in place. Rooms on the building floor plans are arbitrarily numbered for identification in this report only.

Description of study

Investigation

All accessible areas of Building No. 7946 were visually inspected for suspected asbestos containing materials (ACM) by accredited inspectors. Bulk samples of all suspect ACM's were collected. This report details ACM as identified at the time of inspection only. Whether other asbestos inspection reports are available or not, the material quantities quoted in this report are assumed complete and are the quantities to be used for abatement/demolition project purposes.

The bulk samples were analyzed by Hygeia Laboratories, Inc. Hygeia is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accredited Program (NVLAP Accreditation sponsored by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)). Copies of their accreditation certificates are included in Appendix C. The samples were analyzed by the accepted method of polarized light microscopy (PLM) using EPA's "Method For the Determination of Asbestos In Bulk Building Materials", EPA/600/R-93/116. Hygeia's analytical report is included in Appendix A.

In compliance with the AHERA regulations, material is considered an Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) when it contains greater than one percent asbestos. Likewise, in this report, any material containing concentrations greater than one percent asbestos will be considered "positive". Occasionally, materials containing less than one percent asbestos, or not sampled, are assumed to be a "positive" asbestos containing material at the discretion of the inspectors. A narrative discussion of the AHERA ACM types (i.e., thermal systems insulation, miscellaneous and surfacing materials) found in Building No. 7946 is included in this report where relevant. Bulk sample information appears on Table 1. Estimated quantities of individual asbestos containing materials appear on Table 2. Material characterization of asbestos containing materials appears on Table 3. The approximate location where each bulk sample was obtained is shown on the building floor plans, which appear as Figures. Positive ACM samples are indicated on the floor plan Figures with their numbers enclosed in squares and, where possible, locations of positive ACM are identified. Samples testing negative for asbestos are indicated on the floor plan Figures with their numbers enclosed in circles. It is reasonable to assume that all materials similar to those testing positive also contain positive amounts of asbestos and should be treated as such.

Analysis

Thermal Systems Insulation (TSI)

TSI is insulation material applied to pipes, fittings, tanks, ducts, or on other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain, or water condensation, or for other purposes.

No asbestos containing thermal systems insulation was located in Building 7946. The insulation on both ductwork and piping systems appears to be newer fiberglass. Some rubber insulation was also noted.

Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials include building material on structural components, structural members or fixtures, such as floor and ceiling tiles, and do not include surfacing or TSI. In the past, there were a great number of miscellaneous building materials that had asbestos fibers added to them during the manufacturing process to

increase durability and fireproofing qualities. The following suspect miscellaneous materials at Building No. 7946 were found to contain or were assumed to contain asbestos:

a. *Roofing Materials:* The only roofing material found to be asbestos containing was black bituminous roof flashing cement used for two purposes. It was found used as adhesive binding some of the concrete roof ballast panels together and located under the rubber flashing at roof curbs. This material under the roof curbs may be remnants from previous roof membranes - (Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for specific information and Figure 1 for sample locations and homogeneous area locations).

No other asbestos containing miscellaneous materials were located in Building 7946.

Surfacing

Surfacing material is friable material that is sprayed on, troweled on, or otherwise applied to surfaces for decorative or other purposes.

No asbestos containing surfacing material was located in Building 7946.

Conclusions

The following materials found at Building No. 7946 contain positive amounts of asbestos:

a. *Roofing Materials:* Black bituminous roof flashing cement contains asbestos.

List of Tables

Table 1. Suspect ACM Samples.....5-6

Table 2. ACM Quantity Summary 7

Table 3. Material Characterization and Assessment 8

List of Figures

Figure 1. BEMH142.dgn – Suspect ACM Sampling Locations and Asbestos Homogeneous Area Locations 9

Appendices

Appendix A. Analytical Report – Hygeia Laboratories, Inc.....10-16

Appendix B. Sample Chain of Custody Forms.....17-19

Appendix C. Certifications and Accreditations 20-26

TABLE 1
SUSPECT ACM SAMPLES
Ft. BRAGG, BUILDING 7946

FIELD ID	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	ASBESTOS TYPE & %
7946-1-1	Drywall joint compound	Room 1, corner of wall behind door	None
7946-1-2	Floor tile and mastic	Room 2	None
7946-1-3	Duct sealer	Room 3, duct seams	None
7946-1-4	TSI White mastic	Room 3, ends and joints in fiberglass TSI	None
7946-1-5	Drywall joint compound	Room 3, corner of wall	None
7946-1-6	Cove base and mastic	Room 3, corner of wall	None
7946-1-7	Ceiling tile	Room 24	None
7946-1-8	Tan joint sealer	Corridor 20, between flange joints in ductwork above ceiling	None
7946-1-9	Sheet vinyl flooring	Room 23	None
7946-1-10	Floor tile and mastic	Room 17	None
7946-1-11	Drywall joint compound	Room 7, corner of wall above ceiling	None
7946-1-12	Duct sealer	Room 9, duct seams	None
7946-M-13	TSI – Pipe run remnant	Room 6, Mechanical room, on steam pipe	None
7946-M-14	White mastic	Room 6, ends and joints in fiberglass TSI	None
7946-E-15	Caulking material	East exterior wall, where plywood cover is inserted in old vent openings	<1% Chrysotile
7946-R-16	Caulking material	Edge of roof line, on perforated drip caps	None
7946-R-17	Gypsum board	Roof, under rubber membrane and foam insulation	None
7946-R-18	Roof felt	Roof, below sample R-17	None
7946-R-19	Flashing cement	Grey & white sealers. At top of aluminum flashing between lower roofs and walls	None
7946-R-20	Gypsum board	Roof, under rubber membrane and foam insulation	None
7946-R-21	Roof felt	Roof, below sample R-20	None
7946-R-22	**Flashing cement**	**Roof, applied to seams between concrete ballast panel**	**5% Chrysotile**

7946-R-23	**Flashing adhesive**	**Roof curbs, under rubber roof membrane**	**7% Chrysotile**
7946-R-24	Roof felt	Roof, below sample R-17, QC duplicate of sample R-18	None

Samples testing positive for asbestos indicated in **BOLD** type

TABLE 2
ACM QUANTITY SUMMARY
Ft. BRAGG, BUILDING 7946

Material Description	UNITS	Area Descriptions								
		APPLICABLE SAMPLE NUMBERS	ROOF							TOTALS
Roofing Materials	S.F.	R-22 R-23	140							140

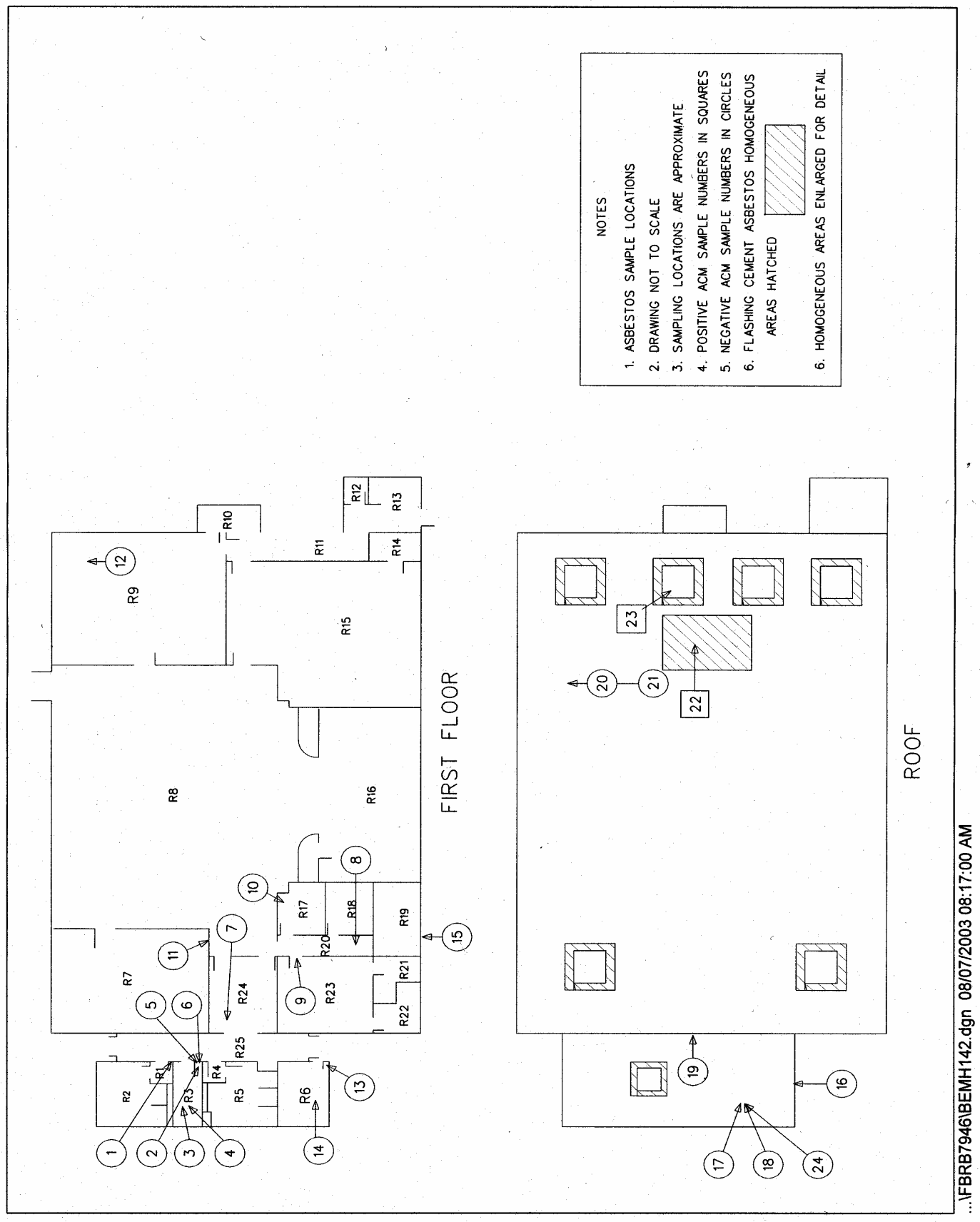
S.F. = Square Foot, L.F. = Linear Foot, C.F. = Cubic Foot

TABLE 3
MATERIAL CHARACTERIZATION AND ASSESSMENT
Ft. BRAGG, BUILDING 7946

MATERIAL		CHARACTERISTICS			ASSESSMENT	
Type	**Description**	**Asbestos Yes/No/Assumed**	**Quantity (If ACM)**	**Friable / Non-friable**	**Condition**	**Disturbance Potential**
Miscellaneous	Flashing Cement	Yes 5-7%	140 S.F.	Non-friable	Good	Low

S.F. = Square Foot, L.F. = Linear Foot, C.F. = Cubic Foot

Figure 1


NOTES
1. ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATIONS
2. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE
3. SAMPLING LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE
4. POSITIVE ACM SAMPLE NUMBERS IN SQUARES
5. NEGATIVE ACM SAMPLE NUMBERS IN CIRCLES
6. FLASHING CEMENT ASBESTOS HOMOGENEOUS AREAS HATCHED
6. HOMOGENEOUS AREAS ENLARGED FOR DETAIL
FIRST FLOOR
ROOF
R1
R2
R3
R4
R5
R6
R7
R8
R9
R10
R11
R12
R13
R14
R15
R16
R17
R18
R19
R20
R21
R22
R23
R24
R25
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
...\FBRB7946\BEMH142.dgn 08/07/2003 08:17:00 AM

Appendix A

Analytical Report - Hygeia Laboratories, Inc.

HYGEIA LABORATORIES, INC.

1300 Williams Drive, Suite A - Marietta, Georgia 30066-6299 - (770) 514-6933, FAX (770) 514-6966

US Army Corps of Engineers
Environmental & Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Bldg. 400, Ste. 404
Marietta, GA 30062

4/8/2003

Subject:
Hygeia Project Number: A0303104
Client Project Number/Name: 7754 /Ft Bragg Bldg 7946

Dear Mr. Tim Jones:

Enclosed are the analytical results of bulk samples submitted by you to this laboratory on 3/20/2003. All analyses were performed by polarized light microscopy (PLM) in accordance with the EPA method as defined in Perkins and Harvey, July 1993, "Methods for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Materials" 61pp. (EPA/600/R-93/116). The reported percentages are volume estimates obtained by calibrated visual estimation. The results in this report apply only to the items tested.

The EPA defines an asbestos containing material (ACM) as a material that is reported to contain greater than one percent asbestos. HYGEIA is only responsible for the accuracy of the analytical results provided in this report and cannot be held responsible for the errors resulting from improper sample collection techniques. This report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other U.S. Government agency.

For nonhomogeneous samples, each layer was analyzed separately and the results combined to form the reported value except where otherwise noted. Vinyl floor tile samples with negative results by PLM should be submitted for confirmation by transmission electron microscopy (TEM). Friable samples containing less than 10% asbestos as determined by PLM may be resubmitted for point counting at your discretion.

Thank you for using our analytical services. HYGEIA Laboratories has been NVLAP accredited since 1988. Our current NVLAP code is 102087-0. We will keep a copy of this report on file for three years. We will dispose of your samples in 60 days unless you request that we return them. This report my be reproduced only in its entirety with the consent of Hygeia Laboratories, Inc. If you have any questions, please call us at (770) - 514-6933.

Sincerely,

Clayton Call
Asbestos Laboratory Manager

NVLAP#	102087-0
Texas Dept. of Health #	30-0232
Commonwealth of Virginia #	3333-000210

Hygeia Laboratories Inc.
1300 Williams Drive, Suite A
Marietta, GA 30066
(770) 514-6933

PLM Analysis Summary

Hygeia Project Number: A0303104
Client Project Number/Name: 7754 / Ft Bragg Bldg 7946

Analyzed: 3/21/2003 by WAS

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-1	A0303104-01	Cream	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: Joint Compound: NAD. Rest: NAD. No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-2	A0303104-02	Blue	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: Tile: NAD. Matic: NAD. No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-3	A0303104-03	Gray	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-4	A0303104-04	Yellow	Cons.	Yes						70%			30%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-5	A0303104-05	Brown	Cons.	Yes						70%			30%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-6	A0303104-06	Black	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: Basecove & Matic: NAD. No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-7	A0303104-07	Brown	Cons.	Yes						40%	20%		40%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-8	A0303104-08	Brown	Gummy	Yes							10%		90%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-9	A0303104-09	Gray	Cons.	Yes						40%	20%		40%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-10	A0303104-10	Gray	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: Tile & Mastic: NAD. No Asbestos Detected.

Hygeia Project Number: A0303104
Client Project Number/Name: 7754 / Ft Bragg Bldg 7946

Analyzed: 3/21/2003 by WAS

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-11	A0303104-11	White	Cons.	Yes						40%			60%	

Comment: **Joint Compound: NAD. Rest: NAD. No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-1-12	A0303104-12	Gray	Cons.	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-M-13	A0303104-13	Brown	Powdery	Yes									100%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-M-14	A0303104-14	Multi	Fibrous	Yes							30%		70%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-E-15	A0303104-15	Black	Rubbery	Yes	<1%								100%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Hygeia Project Number: A0303104

Client Project Number/Name: 7754 / Ft Bragg Bldg 7946

Analyzed: 3/21/2003 by WAS

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-16	A0303104-16	Black	Rubbery	Yes									100%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-17	A0303104-17	Brown	Cons.	Yes							20%		80%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-18	A0303104-18	Black	Cons.	Yes						20%			80%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-19	A0303104-19	Multi	Gummy	Yes									100%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-20	A0303104-20	Brown	Cons.	Yes						10%			90%	

Comment: No Asbestos Detected.

Hygeia Project Number: A0303104
Client Project Number/Name: 7754 / Ft Bragg Bldg 7946

Analyzed: 3/21/2003 by WAS

Sample ID		Sample Description			Asbestos Percent					Other Fibers			Non - Fibers	
Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-21	A0303104-21	Black	Cons.	Yes						30%			70%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-22	A0303104-22	Black	Cons.	Yes	5%								95%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-23	A0303104-23	Black	Cons.	Yes	7%								93%	

Comment: **Asbestos Detected.**

Client #	Hygeia #	Color	Texture	Homog.	Chr.	Am.	Cro.	An.	T/A	Cell.	Glass	OF	B/F	ONF
7946-R-24	A0303104-24	Black	Cons.	Yes						20%			80%	

Comment: **No Asbestos Detected.**

abbreviations:

Chr. = **chrysotile**
Am. = **amosite**
Cro. = **crocidolite**
An. = **anthophyllite**
T/A = **tremolite/actinolite**

cell = cellulose
glass = fibrous glass
syn = synthetic
sty = styrene foam
det = detected

per = perlite
ver = vermiculite
MF = Mineral filler
B/F = Binder / filler
NAD = **No asbestos detected**

OF = Other Fibers
ONF = Other Non-Fibers
Cons = Consolidated

Appendix B

Sample Chain of Custody Forms

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY - US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

Project: Ft. Bragg Bldg 7946	Job No.: 7754
Sampler: Tim Jones	Analysis: PLM

DATE	FIELD ID	EMU ID	COMPONENTS/NOTES
3-14-03	7946-1-1	45380	Drywall Joint Compound
	7946-1-2	45381	Floor tile + Mastic
	7946-1-3	45382	Duct sealer
	7946-1-4	45383	Seam Sealer
	7946-1-5	45384	Drywall Joint Compound
	7946-1-6	45385	Cove Base + Mastic
	7946-1-7	45386	Ceiling Tile
	7946-1-8	45387	Tan Joint Sealer
	7946-1-9	45388	Sheet Vinyl
	7946-1-10	45389	Floor Tile + Mastic
	7946-1-11	45390	Drywall Joint Compound
	7946-1-12	45391	Duct Sealer
	7946-M-13	45392	TSI Pipe Run
	7946-M-14	45393	White Mastic
	7946-E-15	45394	Caulking Material
	7946-R-16	45395	Caulking Material
	7946-R-17	45396	Gypsum Board
	7946-R-18	45397	Roof Felt
	7946-R-19	45398	Flashing Cement
	7946-R-20	45399	Gypsum Board
	7946-R-21	45400	Roof Felt
	7946-R-22	45401	Flashing Cement

Relinquished By	Date	Time	Received By	Date	Time
Tim Jones	3-15-03	1400	Thalee Pattamatay	03-17-03	1300
Thalee Pattamatay	03/18/03	1030 ~~0900~~	C. Cell	3/18/03	

Comments: Fax results to Tim Jones @ 910-436-9483 Rom #204

ASBESTOS CHAIN OF CUSTODY - US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

Project: Ft. Bragg Bldg 7946	Job No.: 7754
Sampler: Tim Jones	Analysis: PLM

DATE	FIELD ID	EMU ID	COMPONENTS/NOTES
3-14-03	7946-R-23	45402	Flashing Adhesive
	7946-R-24	45403	Roof Felt

Relinquished By	Date	Time	Received By	Date	Time
Tim Jones	3-15-03	1400	Thalos Pattanayak	03/17/03	1300
Thalos Pattanayak	3-18-03	1030	C. Cell	3/18/03	

Comments: Fax results to Tim Jones @ 910-436-9483

Appendix C

Certifications and Accreditations

The Environmental Institute

Tim Jones

Has completed coursework and satisfactorily passed

an examination that meets all criteria required for

EPA / AHERA (TSCA Title II) Approved Accreditation

and NESHAP Regulations Training

Asbestos in Buildings: Inspection and Assessment

February 10-12, 1997
Course Date

2360
Certificate Number

February 12, 1997
Examination Date

February 11, 1998
Expiration Date

William H. Spain - Course Director

Rachel G. McCain - Exam Administrator

TEI - 1300 Williams Drive, Suite E - Marietta, Georgia 30066 - (770) 427-3600

The Environmental Institute

Timothy A. Jones

Social Security Number - 411-04-8826
200 N. Cobb Parkway, Bldg. 400, Suite 404 - Marietta, GA 30062

Has completed coursework and satisfactorily passed an examination that meets all criteria required for EPA/AHERA/ASHARA (TSCA Title II) Approved Reaccreditation and NESHAP Regulations Training

Asbestos in Buildings: Inspector Refresher

January 29, 2003
Course Date

7644
Certificate Number

January 29, 2003
Examination Date

January 28, 2004
Expiration Date

David W. Hogue - Course Director

Rachel G. McCain - Exam Administrator

TEI - 1300 Williams Drive, Suite E - Marietta, Georgia 30066 - (770) 427-3600

Georgia Institute of Technology

This is to certify that

Michael Stephen Ruth

has attended and satisfactorily passed an examination covering the contents of a Continuing Education Course entitled:

Inspecting Buildings for Asbestos Containing Materials (Initial Course for Building Inspectors)

meeting the Federal EPA AHERA Model Accreditation Plan requirements for Building Inspectors (TSCA Title II).

October 16-18, 2000
Dates of Attendance

October 18, 2000
Examination Date

October 18, 2001
Expiration Date

Georgia Tech Research Institute
Electro-Optics, Environment and Materials Laboratory
Atlanta, Georgia 30332
Phone: (404) 894-7430; FAX: (404) 894-1267

578-78-6898
Social Security Number

Robert D. Schmitter
Course Director

2897
Certificate Number

© GOES 440

LITHO-IN U.S.A.

Medical University of South Carolina

College of Health Professions

Program in Environmental Health Sciences

19 Hagood Avenue, Charleston, South Carolina 29425 (843) 792-5315

Certifies that

MICHAEL RUTH

Attended and Satisfactorily Completed

Asbestos Inspector Refresher

conducted October 31, 2002 through October 31, 2002
and passed an exam on October 31, 2002.

Ablnsp-r27120-17203	4	578-78-6898	T.A. Rowland, III
Certificate Number	Contact Hours	ID Number	Program Director
October 31, 2002	October 30, 2003		
Exam Date	Certificate Expires		T. A. Rowland III
			Instructor

AUGET LARGIENDO
UNIV. MED.
CAR. AUS.
1824

This certifies that the above recipient has completed the requisite training for Asbestos Certification under TSCA Title II.

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

ISO/IEC 17025:1999
ISO 9002:1994

Certificate of Accreditation

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ★ UNITED STATES OF AMERICA ★

HYGEIA LABORATORIES, INC.

MARIETTA, GA

is recognized by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for satisfactory compliance with criteria set forth in NIST Handbook 150:2001, all requirements of ISO/IEC 17025:1999, and relevant requirements of ISO 9002:1994. Accreditation is awarded for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

BULK ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS

March 31, 2004

Effective through

For the National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP Lab Code: 102087-0

NVLAP-01C (06-01)

National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

ISO/IEC 17025:1999
ISO 9002:1994

Scope of Accreditation

BULK ASBESTOS FIBER ANALYSIS **NVLAP LAB CODE 102087-0**

HYGEIA LABORATORIES, INC.
1300 Williams Drive, Suite A
Marietta, GA 30066-6299
Mr. Clayton Call
Phone: 770-514-6933 Fax: 770-514-6966
E-Mail: call67@atc-enviro.com

NVLAP Code	*Designation*
18/A01	EPA-600/M4-82-020: Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples

March 31, 2004

Effective through

For the National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP-01S (06-01)

Savannah District
Environmental and Materials Unit

US Army Corps of Engineers®

Hazardous Building Materials Survey

Building No. 7946 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

Prepared by Timothy A. Jones

Approved for public release, distribution is unlimited

The contents of this report are not to be used for advertising, publication, or promotional purposes. Citation of trade names does not constitute an official endorsement or approval of the use of such commercial products.

The findings of this report are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position, unless so designated by other authorized documents.

Building No. 7946 Fort Bragg, North Carolina

by Timothy A. Jones

Final Report

Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited

Prepared for **US Army Corps of Engineers**
Savannah District

Hazardous Building Materials Survey Report

Introduction

Background

Building No. 7946 is a single story concrete block structure of 1950s vintage. Newer interior partition walls have been added at some point in time and are constructed of metal framing covered with gypsum drywall. The floor system is concrete slab on grade covered with carpet or vinyl tiles. The roof system is constructed from the top down with insulated cement ballast over rubber membrane over expandable polystyrene insulation over gypsum board over steel roof deck. The HVAC systems appear to be of newer design with new looking TSI, as does the plumbing piping. The buildings primary uses are as an office building and auditorium. There is one room once used as an X-Ray room but this use was discontinued once it was determined that there was no lead shielding in the walls. The X-Ray equipment remains in place.

Description of study

Investigation

This report documents the hazardous building materials survey of Building No. 7946 at Ft. Bragg, North Carolina conducted on 14 March 2003 by USACE Savannah District employees Tim Jones and Mike Ruth and includes only building materials located at the time of inspection. This survey was conducted in general accordance with the Statement of Services for Hazardous Building Material Inspections developed by Ray Willingham, retired, USACE Savannah District. The investigation includes a visual identification and location of such items as: fluorescent and mercury-vapor lights; battery back-up exit lights and emergency lights; mercury-containing thermostats and switches; refrigerant containing air conditioners, water fountains and ice makers; above and below ground storage tanks; transformers; built in chemical type fire suppression systems; smoke detectors; and lead building materials excluding lead based paint. Other hazardous building materials not listed above may also be included at the discression of the inspectors. Asbestos is excluded from this inspection as it is covered separately in an asbestos inspection report.

Conclusions

The following information gathered during the survey of Building 7946 is presented in attached information:

a. *Light Count:* The fluorescent and mercury vapor light count results are presented in Table 1.

b. *Lead Building Materials:* Inspection of the building revealed lead in the plumbing drainage and vent piping system used as pipe joints and as roof flashing at pipe penetration. Details are outlined in Table 2.

c. *Compressed Refrigerant Gas:* One drinking fountain and four large refrigerators were located in Building 7946. These units are assumed to contain refrigerant gas that should be recovered prior to demolition.

d. *Mercury Thermostats and Switches:* No mercury-containing thermostats or switches were located in Building 7946.

e. *Smoke Detectors:* Smoke detectors were located in the ductwork near the fan coil units above the ceilings. Seven smoke detectors are estimated in the systems.

f. *X-Ray Equipment:* Dental X-Ray equipment was located in Room19. This equipment consists of a small camera unit and associated developer equipment and chemicals. It is not known if the radioactive source material remained in the camera at the time of this inspection.

List of Tables

Table 1. Fluorescent and Mercury Vapor Light Count 4

Table 2. Lead Building Components..... 4

Tables

TABLE 1
Ft. BRAGG BUILDING 7946
FLUORESCENT AND MERCURY LIGHT FIXTURES

AREA IDENTIFICATION	# & TYPE LIGHTS PRESENT	DESCRIPTION OF LIGHTS
Interior	85	2 bulb, 4 foot long fluorescent fixture with one 8” X 2” ballast
Interior	10	Battery back-up emergency lights, apparently connected to one central battery system in mechanical room
Exterior	2	12” square possible mercury lights

TABLE 2
Ft. BRAGG BUILDING 7946
LEAD BUILDING COMPONENTS

BUILDING COMPONENT	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	ESTIMATED NUMBER
Hot poured lead pipe joint	In plumbing drainage, waste and vent piping and storm drains	Under slab and in plumbing chase walls and exterior at downspouts	50-100
Lead Flashing	Roof flashing	On vent pipe penetrating north lower roof	1

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Notifications
1.4.2 Receipts
1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL
1.6 PROTECTION
1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs
1.6.2 Existing Work
1.6.3 Weather Protection
1.6.4 Trees
1.6.5 Facilities
1.6.6 Protection of Personnel
1.7 BURNING
1.8 OMITTED
1.9 RELOCATIONS
1.10 REQUIRED DATA
1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
3.1.1 Structures
3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
3.1.4 Omitted
3.1.5 Masonry
3.1.6 Concrete
3.1.7 Omitted
3.1.8 Patching
3.1.9 Air Conditioning Equipment
3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters
3.1.11 Locksets on Swinging Doors
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.3.1 Title to Materials
3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
3.3.4 Omitted

3.3.5 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
3.3.5.1 Special Instructions
3.3.5.2 Fire Suppression Containers
3.3.6 Transportation Guidance
3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material
3.4 CLEANUP
3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6	(1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K	(1997) Containers for Recovered Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(Rev. P) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish

and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan; G, RE

Notifications; G, RE

Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms; G, RE

Submit proposed slavage, demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

Receipts or bills of laden, as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance

in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.3 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas so as to ensure effectiveness and to prevent displacement.

1.6.4 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed

otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.6 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adherence to federal, state, and local regulations shall be required.

1.8 OMITTED

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 REQUIRED DATA

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed to grade. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to 1 foot below grade or to top of concrete slab on ground. Basement slabs shall be broken up to permit drainage. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 6 inches below existing adjacent grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.4 Omitted

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified for the new work.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.7 Omitted

3.1.8 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as

specified and indicated, and shall include:

a. Holes and depressions caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain shall be completely filled with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.9 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning equipment without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning equipment and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.11 Locksets on Swinging Doors

The Contractor shall remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Contractor shall give the locksets to the Contracting Officer after their removal.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated and specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site .

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.3.4 Omitted

3.3.5 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

3.3.5.1 Special Instructions

Each container shall have in it no more than one type of ODS. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.5.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators shall be deactivated prior to shipment. Also, safety caps shall be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.6 Transportation Guidance

Shipment of all ODS containers shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air

Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area as indicated in the drawings.

3.4 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT
2.2 HERBICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Roads and Walks
3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities
3.1.3 Utility Lines
3.2 CLEARING
3.3 TREE REMOVAL
3.4 PRUNING
3.5 GRUBBING
3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.6.1 Saleable Timber
3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Nonsaleable Materials

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protection shall be in accordance with Section 01575N, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01310N, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01575N, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead

branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1 1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 Saleable Timber

Consider felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, or fuelwood can be produced as saleable timber. The stockpile timber will remain the property of the Government.

The Government shall, by separate contract, harvest all saleable timber from the project site. All remaining timber, limbs, tops, stumps, and debris shall be cleared and disposed of by the Contractor as specified.

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials
1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.4.4 Degree of Compaction
1.4.5 Omitted
1.4.6 Topsoil
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
1.8 BLASTING
1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.2.2 Drainage Structures
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
3.5 GRADING AREAS
3.6 BACKFILL
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Frozen Material
3.8 EMBANKMENTS
3.8.1 Earth Embankments
3.8.2 Moisture Content
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.9.1 Construction
3.9.2 Moisture Content
3.9.3 Compaction
3.9.3.1 Omitted
3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements
3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content
3.13.2 In-Place Densities
3.13.3 Moisture Content
3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13.5 Compaction Control
3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory

materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; demolition debris; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL, and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.4.5 Omitted

1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil shall be obtained from required stripping of the project site and/or areas off the installation. Material obtained from off-installation areas suitable for topsoil shall meet the requirements specified for topsoil in Section 02922 SODDING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having an "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork; G, RE.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of Earthwork.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, three copies of test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Logs of soil test borings and soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.8 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal areas as directed. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Within areas to be excavated or to receive fill, topsoil shall be stripped to full depth. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in maximum dimension, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal areas as directed. During construction, excavation and fill placement shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated, or if no borrow areas are indicated, from approved areas off the installation selected by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown, or if no borrow areas are shown, from approved private sources, selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on

Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to the designated waste disposal areas. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 8 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen

material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material shall be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any

moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Materials shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. When the subgrade is in cut, the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in the subgrade shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout the subgrade and shall be within the limits of 2.0 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.0 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits.

3.9.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.3.1 Omitted

3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth below the subgrade of 12 inches in fill or backfill and 8 inches in undisturbed native soil or cut.

3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth of 8 inches below finish grade. In areas where the shoulder is to be grassed the top 8 inches shall be compacted to a density of at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers,

vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 4 inches, and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content

One test per 200 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer). Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Classification of soils shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 5,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift

of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 100 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

d. One test per 5,000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in native soil or cut in all areas, excluding roads.

e. One test per 50 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in embankment or backfill, and in native soil or cut in roads.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material and material to be excavated to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. Test procedures and frequency shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.13.5 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement, and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, paragraph TESTING (with exception of paragraph 3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

2nd Brigade Administration Complex

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Degree of Compaction
1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density
1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content
1.2.4 Subsurface Data
1.2.5 Related Work
1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities
1.2.5.2 Termite Protection
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Omitted
3.2 TOPSOIL
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
3.4.1 Drainage
3.4.2 Dewatering
3.5 SHORING
3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
3.7 BLASTING
3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
3.9 BORROW
3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
3.13.1 General
3.13.2 Placement
3.13.3 Moisture Content

3.13.4 Compaction
3.14 TESTING
3.14.1 Types of Tests
3.14.1.1 Classification Tests
3.14.1.2 Moisture Content
3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests
3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement
3.14.2.1 General
3.14.2.2 Classification Tests
3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests
3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement
3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests
3.14.3.2 Moisture Content
3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests
3.14.3.5 Field Density Control
3.14.4 Compaction Control
3.14.5 Compaction Procedure
3.14.5.1 General
3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method
3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method
3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
3.16 GRADING
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL
3.18 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density

The maximum dry density is expressed as the maximum density obtained when the soil is compacted in accordance with ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as laboratory maximum dry density.

1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content corresponding to the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.2.4 Subsurface Data

Logs of soil test borings and soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.2.5 Related Work

1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities

Site grading and excavation and backfilling for utilities beyond the 5-foot building line are covered under Section 02300 EARTHWORK and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

1.2.5.2 Termite Protection

Termite protection is specified under Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests;
Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials;

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with specified test standards shall be described. Summary sheets specified herein shall be submitted as indicated.

Inspection, Equipment and Corrective Action Reports;

Copies of inspection reports, equipment specifications, and records of corrective action taken shall be submitted.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance;

Certificates of compliance indicating conformance with specified requirements shall be furnished for capillary water barrier materials.

Testing; G, RE.

Testing facilities for the performance of laboratory soil tests must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work being performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Satisfactory materials for natural insitu soil supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Satisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be limited to cohesionless, free draining materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, and SP-SM, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH and OL and any other materials not defined as satisfactory. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Unsatisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, CH and MH.

2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be materials classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, GC, SC, CL, CH, ML and MH, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML.

2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials

Materials determined by the Contracting Officer as too wet or too soft to provide a stable subgrade, foundation, or fill will be classified as unsatisfactory regardless of classification. However, if such materials do meet the appropriate ASTM D 2487 classification, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Government, recondition the materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC,GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous stone, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 33 for coarse aggregate grading size 57, 67, 7, or 78.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Omitted

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to full depth below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Excess topsoil shall be disposed of as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for outside grease interceptors and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. The Contractor shall provide drainage and dewatering as required to ensure that all footing excavations are accomplished with the subgrade soils remaining dry and firm until after the footings are placed and backfilled.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. No satisfactory material shall be wasted or used for the convenience of the Contractor unless so authorized. Stockpiles and wasted materials shall be placed, graded, and shaped for proper drainage, giving due consideration to drainage from adjacent properties.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the capillary water barrier or concrete is to be placed. All surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

3.13.1 General

Filling and backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall not be placed in areas that are wet, muddy, contain organic materials or are otherwise unacceptable to the Contracting Officer. Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension. Where pipe and or utility lines are coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation of 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

3.13.2 Placement

Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 4 inches in loose thickness where hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfill shall be brought to the indicated finish grade. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in loose thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Prior to compaction, each layer shall be thoroughly and uniformly blended throughout its entire thickness by discing.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill or backfill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.13.4 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot roller, pneumatic-tired rollers, smooth-drum vibratory rollers or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Generally, sheepsfoot rollers are best suited for compacting cohesive material while smooth-drum vibratory rollers are best suited for compacting cohesionless materials. In areas inaccessible to heavy equipment, or where in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, use of heavy equipment may cause damage to pipes, conduits, or structures, approved power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted shall be used. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below.

	Percent Laboratory Maximum Density
Fill, Embankment, and Backfill	
Under structures, building slabs, steps,	

	Percent Laboratory Maximum Density
paved areas, and in trenches	90
Beside structures, footings, and walls	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85
Subgrade (Top of Fill, Embankment, and Backfill)	
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches	90
Under footings, top 12 inches	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 6 inches	85
Subgrade (Undisturbed Native Soil or Cut)	
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 8 inches	90
Under footings, top 8 inches	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 6 inches	85

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and recompacted to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping. For compacted subgrades and/or any lift of fill or backfill that fails to meet the specified density and/or moisture requirements, the entire subgrade and/or entire lift of fill shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 8 inches, pulverized, the moisture content adjusted as necessary, and recompacted to the specified density, even if this action requires the removal and replacement of subsequently placed satisfactory lifts of fill. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Lifts of fill placed without being field density tested will not be accepted as satisfactory under any circumstances.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory at no additional cost to the Government. Three copies of test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.14.1 Types of Tests

3.14.1.1 Classification Tests

Classification of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

a. Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index: Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

b. Sieve Analysis: Sieve analysis (wash No. 200, without hydrometer) shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140.

3.14.1.2 Moisture Content

Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557. Adequate testing shall be conducted to establish at least five points with at least one point falling within plus or minus 1.5 percentage points of the plotted optimum moisture content.

3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests

Field in-place densities shall be determined by the sand displacement method in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the locations where field density tests are to be performed. SAS Form 865 shall be used for recording results of field density tests and submitted with the daily construction quality control reports. Results of density tests shall be maintained on CESAS Form 1177 - Summary of Field Density Tests and an updated copy submitted each week. The Contracting Officer will furnish Government forms to the Contractor.

3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement

3.14.2.1 General

All material from required excavations and borrow shall be tested prior to incorporation into the permanent work. The tests shall be performed on samples representative of the various materials to be utilized. Samples shall be carefully selected to represent the full range of materials to be used as fill and/or backfill. The following minimum number of tests shall be performed on the materials prior to the placement of the materials in the work. Additional tests of these types shall be performed when materials of different classification or compaction characteristics are encountered to determine the properties of the materials. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional testing as required.

3.14.2.2 Classification Tests

Classification tests shall be performed to determine the acceptability of materials in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Such tests on materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill shall be performed prior to their use. Sufficient classification tests shall be performed to define the full range of all materials proposed for use. A minimum of two classification tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use. The Contracting Officer may at any time require additional classification tests to confirm material acceptability.

3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed prior to commencement of construction in order to determine the moisture-density relationships of all satisfactory materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill. For each compaction test performed, an associated or companion classification test and moisture content test shall be performed. Compaction tests shall be performed in sufficient number to establish the full range of maximum dry density and optimum water content. A minimum of 8 compaction tests shall be performed on materials classified as satisfactory for use. Samples for these tests shall not be obtained from the same locations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct where samples for additional compaction tests are obtained. In the event that the compaction characteristics of materials having the same classification vary appreciably, additional compaction tests shall be performed.

3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests

Moisture content tests shall be performed on all materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill to determine their suitability for use in accordance with paragraph Moisture Content. Moisture content tests shall be performed in sufficient number to determine the full range of moisture contents. Moisture content test shall be performed for each compaction test and as required to determine acceptability of material prior to placement. Not less than two moisture content tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use.

3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement

3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests

Acceptance of the compacted materials shall be determined by the results of field in-place density tests. Density tests in randomly selected locations shall be performed in the material and at the minimum frequency specified below:

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum Test Frequency
Fill, embankment and backfill	Beneath structures, to the 5-foot building line	One test per lift per each increment or fraction of 4000 square feet
Fill and backfill	Areas beside structures, footings, walls, and areas enclosed by grade beams that are compacted by hand operated compaction equipment	One test per foot of depth per each increment or fraction of 200 square feet, or for each 50 linear feet of long narrow (less than 3 feet wide) fills 50 linear feet or more in length

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum Test Frequency
Subgrade	Under building slabs on grade and paved areas	One test per each increment or fraction of 2500 square feet
Subgrade	Under footings	One test per every fifth column footing and for each increment or fraction of 75 linear feet of wall footings

3.14.3.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by the local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One representative test shall be performed per 250 cubic yards of fill, embankment and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests

The Government reserves the right to specify the location of any test. Whenever there is doubt as to the adequacy of the testing or validity of results, the Contracting Officer may direct that additional tests be performed, at no additional cost to the Government. The field density tests shall be performed at times and locations which will assure the specified compaction is being obtained throughout each lift for all materials placed. Additional field density tests shall be performed in areas where the Contracting Officer determines there is reason to doubt the adequacy of the natural subgrade.

3.14.3.5 Field Density Control

The results of field density tests shall be compared to results of compaction tests performed as required elsewhere in these specifications by the use of the appropriate procedures described in the following paragraphs.

3.14.4 Compaction Control

For fine grained (clayey and silty) soils and for sands with appreciable fines such that normal shaped compaction curves are obtained, results of all compaction tests shall be plotted on a common plot as a family of curves. For each field density test performed, a one-point compaction test, with additional points as needed, shall be performed on the same

material on which the field density test was conducted. The one-point compaction test shall be performed on the dry side of the optimum moisture content. For comparison of field density data to the proper laboratory compaction test results, the procedures for the one-point and/or two-point compaction control methods as described in paragraph Compaction Procedure, shall be used. Compaction curves plotted on the family of curves shall be of such a scale that the optimum moisture content can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 percent and the maximum dry density can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 pcf. When a one-point test plots outside the range of the family of curves, an additional five-point compaction test shall be performed.

3.14.5 Compaction Procedure

3.14.5.1 General

The following paragraphs describe methods of relating field density data to desired or specified values. Compaction control of soils requires comparison of fill water content and/or dry density values obtained in field density tests with optimum water content and/or maximum dry density. At a minimum, control shall be in accordance with the One-Point Compaction Method. Where conditions require, the Two-Point Compaction Method shall be used.

3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method

The material from the field density test is allowed to dry to a water content on the dry side of estimated optimum, and then compacted using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. Thorough mixing is required to obtain uniform drying; otherwise, results obtained may be erroneous. The water content and dry density of the compacted sample are determined and then used to estimate its optimum water content and maximum dry density as illustrated in Figure 1 at the end of this section. In Figure 1, the line of optimums is well defined and the compaction curves are approximately parallel to each other, consequently, the one-point compaction method could be used with a relatively high degree of confidence. However, in Figure 2 at the end of this section, the curves are not parallel to each other and in several instances will cross if extended on the dry side. Consequently, the correct curve cannot be determined from the one-point method; therefore, the two-point compaction method should be used. The one-point method should be used only when the data define a relatively good line of optimums.

3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method

In the two-point test, one sample of material from the location of the field density test is compacted at the fill water content if thought to be at or on the dry side of optimum water content (otherwise, reduced by drying to this condition) using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. A second sample of material is allowed to dry back about 2 to 3 percentage points dry of the water content of the first sample and then compacted in the same manner. At least one point shall fall within 3 percent of the line of optimums. After compaction, the water contents and dry densities for the two samples are determined. The results are used to identify the appropriate compaction curve for the material being tested as shown in Figure 2 at the end of this section. The data shown in Figure 2 warrant the use of the two-point compaction test because the five-point compaction curves are not parallel. Using point A only, as in the one-point test method, would result in appreciable error as

the shape of the curve would not be defined. The estimated compaction curve can be more accurately defined by two compaction points.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

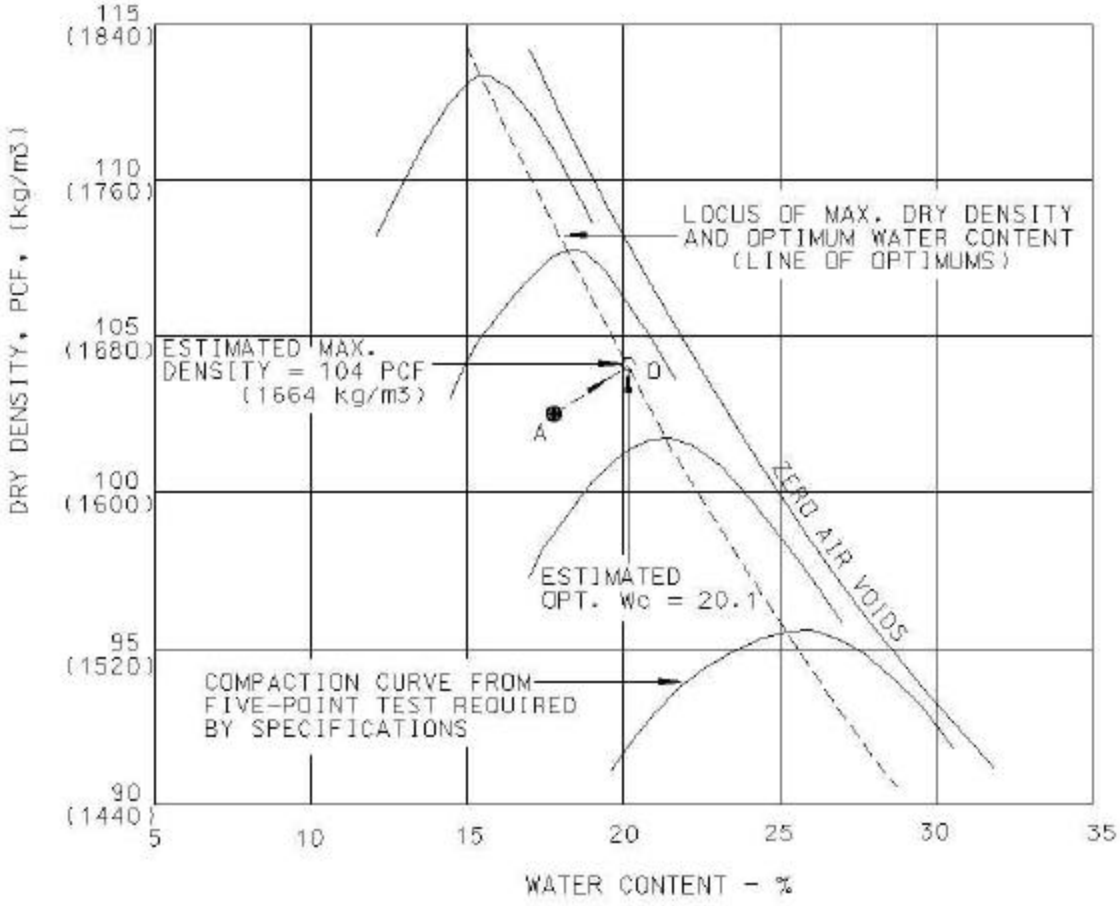
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --



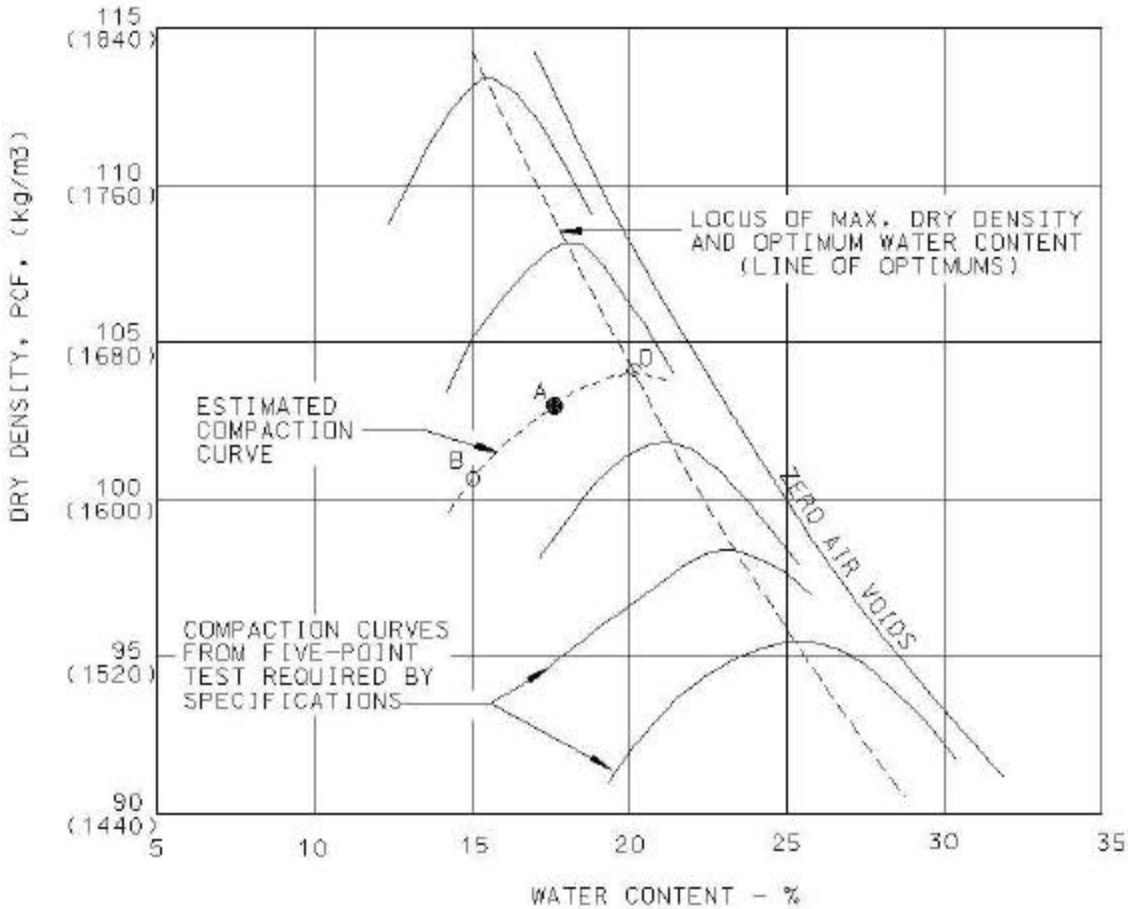
PROCEDURE:

1. Point A is the result of a one-point compaction test on material from field density test. This point must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. Point O is the estimated optimum water content and maximum density of the fill material based on a projection of point A approximately parallel to the adjacent compaction curves.

3. Point A must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

Figure 1. Illustration of one-point compaction method.



PROCEDURE:

1. Points A and B are results of a two-point compaction test on material from field density test. Points A and B must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. The estimated compaction curve based on Points A and B establishes Point O on the locus, which is the estimated maximum dry density and optimum water content of the fill material.

3. One point must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

Figure 2. Illustration of two-point compaction method.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Unyielding Material
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
2.3 TRACER WIRE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Omitted
3.3.2 Water Lines
3.3.3 Heat Distribution System
3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape
3.3.6 Tracer Wire
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.3.1 Compaction Control
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tracer Wire; G, RE

Sample of tracer wire, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, specifications, and installation instructions. Sample and information shall be submitted at least 60 days prior to the initial installation of any tracer wire.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests;
Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials;

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-MH, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 2 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.3 TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be insulated No. 12 AWG solid copper and of a type specifically manufactured for locating underground utilities. Insulation shall be solid yellow in color. Tracer wire shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Grading shall be done as may be

necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical, except that trench construction shall be in accordance with OHSA. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members and of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to

disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and waste materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment. Excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 90 percent maximum density, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 1 foot above the utility pipe or conduit.

The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Omitted

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 30 inches in unpaved areas and 36 inches in paved areas from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.3.6 Tracer Wire

In addition to the plastic marking tape, tracer wire shall also be provided for the underground utilities. Tracer wire shall be provided for all pipe lines, including force mains and sprinkler system lines, but excluding storm drain and sanitary sewer lines. Tracer wire shall be provided for all electrical and communication conduits and direct buried cables. Tracer wire shall be installed on the bottom of the trench just to one side of where the pipe, conduit, or cable contacts the trench bottom. The wire shall run continuously between and terminate at valve boxes on water and gas lines, regulator stub-ups on gas lines, sprinkler heads and valve boxes on sprinkler system lines, panel boxes on electrical lines, and other such aboveground appurtenances. Each end of the wire shall have an additional length of at least 2 feet coiled up in the appurtenance.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Grain size of bedding and backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 or ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer), as appropriate. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 150 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 250 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Copies of field and laboratory tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with

specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.3.1 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, Paragraph TESTING (with the exception of paragraph 3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspectiion shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02364

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Handling
1.5 INSPECTION
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Ground Preparation
3.2.2 Verification
3.2.3 Foundation Exterior
3.2.4 Utilities and Vents
3.3 SITE CONDITIONS
3.3.1 Soil Moisture
3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents
3.3.3 Placement of Concrete
3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT
3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Calibration
3.4.2 Mixing and Application
3.4.3 Treatment Method
3.4.3.1 Surface Application
3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching
3.4.4 Sampling
3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT
3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 Clean Up
3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area
3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT
3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements
3.7.2 Testing
3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils
3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period
3.8 RE-TREATMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02364

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Termiticides;

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

SD-05 Design Data

Equipment;

A listing of equipment to be used.

Foundation Exterior;

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Utilities and Vents;

Written verification that utilities, vents have been located.

Soil Moisture;

Soil moisture test result.

Verification of Measurement;

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications;

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides;

Termiticide samples obtained during application, upon request.

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticide Application Plan;

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor's principal business shall be pest control. The Contractor shall be licensed and the termiticide applicators certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

1.4.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDE. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide,

Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites. They may be present during treatment application.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 1 inch and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shall provide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have

been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

3.3.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Calibration

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

3.4.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow

preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.4.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 6 inch rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides and containers off

Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall re-treat the site.

3.8 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, the Contractor shall:

a. Re-treat the soil and/or perform other treatment as necessary for prevention or elimination of subterranean termite infestation.

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS
1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION
1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED PLASTIC
2.2 BINDERS
2.2.1 Synthetic Soil Binders
2.2.2 Geosynthetic Binders
2.3 MULCH
2.3.1 Straw
2.3.2 Hay
2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.3.4 Paper Fiber
2.3.5 Shredded Bark
2.3.6 Wood By-Products
2.3.7 Coir
2.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive
2.3.9 Mulch Control Netting
2.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch
2.3.11 Tackifier
2.3.12 Dye
2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS
2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS
2.5.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I
2.5.2 Omitted
2.5.3 Omitted
2.5.4 Omitted
2.5.5 Omitted
2.5.6 Omitted
2.5.7 Omitted
2.5.8 Omitted
2.5.9 Omitted
2.5.10 Omitted
2.5.11 Omitted
2.5.12 Seed
2.5.12.1 Seed Classification

2.5.12.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
2.5.12.3 Quality
2.5.13 Staking
2.5.14 Staples
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 CRUSHED ROCK
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Finished Grade
3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets
3.1.3 Synthetic Grid
3.1.4 Concrete Cellular Block
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Soil Test
3.2.2 Layout
3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Synthetic Binders
3.3.2 Seeding
3.3.3 Mulch Installation
3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting
3.3.5 Mechanical Anchor
3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
3.3.7 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
3.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
3.3.10 Omitted
3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets
3.3.12 Synthetic Sheet System
3.3.12.1 Sheet System Revegetation
3.3.12.2 Sheet System Grids
3.3.12.3 Sheet System Seeding
3.3.12.4 Grid System Grids
3.3.13 Omitted
3.3.14 Articulating Cellular Concrete Block System Installation
3.3.14.1 Concrete Grout
3.3.14.2 Toe Protection
3.3.14.3 Omitted
3.3.14.4 Omitted
3.3.14.5 Seeding, Fertilizing, Mulching
3.4 CLEAN-UP
3.5 WATERING SEED
3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD
3.6.1 Maintenance
3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions
3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement
3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM D 648	(2001) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
ASTM D 698	(2000a) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft.(600kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 1248	(2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 1560	(1992; R 2000) Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus
ASTM D 1777	(1996) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2844	(1994) Resistance R-Value and Expansion Pressure of Compacted Soils
ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight)of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(2001) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(2001e1) Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)

ASTM D 4355	(1999) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(2000) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G, RE
Obstructions Below Ground; G,RE
Erosion Control; G, RE

Scale drawings defining areas to receive recommended materials as required by federal, state or local regulations.

Seed Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Record of maintenance work performed, of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

SD-03 Product Data

Geosynthetic Binders;

Hydraulic Mulch;
Geotextile Fabrics;
Synthetic Grid Systems;
Articulating Cellular Concrete Block Systems;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

Equipment;

A listing of equipment to be used for the application of erosion control materials.

Finished Grade;

Condition of finish grade status prior to installation; location of underground utilities and facilities.

SD-04 Samples

Materials;

a. Geosynthetic and synthetic binding material; 1 quart.

b. Geotextile fabrics; 6 inch square.

SD-06 Test Reports

Geosynthetic Binders;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

Sand;
Gravel;

Sieve test results. Sand shall be uniformly graded.

SD-07 Certificates

Fill Material;
Mulch;

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

For items listed in this section:

a. Certification of recycled content or,

b. Statement of recycled content.

c. Certification of origin including the name, address and telephone number of manufacturer.

Geosynthetic Binders;
Synthetic Soil Binders;

Certification for binders showing EPA registered uses, toxicity levels, and application hazards.

Erosion Control Plan;
Construction Work Sequence Schedule;

Erosion control plan. Construction sequence schedule.

Installer's Qualification;

The installer's company name and address; training and experience and or certification.

Recycled Plastic;

Individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results. The estimated percentage of recovered material content in the material and components. Life-cycle durability.

Seed;

Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

Asphalt Adhesive;
Tackifier;

Composition.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions;

Instruction for year-round care of installed material. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK Section 02921A SEEDING,.

1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage.

Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

a. Erosion control blankets and geotextile fabric shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

b. All synthetic grids, synthetic sheets, and articulating cellular concrete block grids shall be sound and free of defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the block or impair the strength or permanence of the construction. Minor cracks in synthetic grids and concrete cellular block, incidental to the usual methods of manufacture, or resulting from standard methods of handling in shipment and delivery, shall not be deemed grounds for rejection.

c. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS

Backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

1.9 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED PLASTIC

Recycled plastic shall contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled post-consumer product. Recycled material shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member, according to ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 1248. The components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene. The material shall consist of a minimum 75 percent plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material.

The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids and shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain.

2.2 BINDERS

2.2.1 Synthetic Soil Binders

Calcium chloride, or other standard manufacturer's spray on adhesives designed for dust suppression.

2.2.2 Geosynthetic Binders

Geosynthetic binders shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 1560, ASTM D 2844; and shall be referred to as products manufactured for use as modified emulsions for the purpose of erosion control and soil stabilization. Emulsions shall be manufactured from all natural materials and provide a hard durable finish.

2.3 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.3.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

2.3.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.3.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.3.6 Wood By-Products

Wood locally chipped or ground bark shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.3.7 Coir

Coir shall be manufactured from 100 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water for a minimum of 6 months.

2.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.3.9 Mulch Control Netting

Mulch control netting may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 180 pounds.

b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 75 psi in the weakest direction.

c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size)..

d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 50 pounds.

2.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 0.15 inch in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch.Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
pH	5.4 ± 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis),	percent 99.3 within ± 0.2
Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis),	percent 0.7 within ± 0.2
Water Holding Capacity,	percent 1,401

2.3.11 Tackifier

Tackifier shall be a blended polyacrylimide material with non-ionic galactomannan of Gramineae endosperm in powder and crystalline form with molecular weights over 250,000.

2.3.12 Dye

Dye shall be a water-activated, green color. Dye shall be pre-packaged in water dissolvable packets in the hydraulic mulch.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Fabric shall be installed to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight		ASTM D 3776
Thickness		ASTM D 1777
Permeability		ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance, Type (percent strength retained)	58 percent X 81 percent	ASTM D 3884
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1, 933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m^2	ASTM D 3787
Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

2.5.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I

Type I blankets shall be used for erosion control and vegetation establishment on roadside embankments, abutments, berms, shoulders, and median swales where natural vegetation will provide long term stabilization. Erosion control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with a photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh and be sewn together on a maximum 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately ..50 lb/yd^2 weight
Netting	One side only, lightweight photodegradable with approximately 1.64 $lb/1,000\ ft^2$ weight.
Thread	Degradable

Note 1: Photodegradable life a minimum of 2 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 3:1 gradient.

2.5.2 Omitted

2.5.3 Omitted

2.5.4 Omitted

2.5.5 Omitted

2.5.6 Omitted

2.5.7 Omitted

2.5.8 Omitted

2.5.9 Omitted

2.5.10 Omitted

2.5.11 Omitted

2.5.12 Seed

2.5.12.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. The Contractor shall submit the Seed Establishment Period information as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

2.5.12.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as per Section 02921.

2.5.12.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.5.13 Staking

Stakes shall be 100 percent biodegradable manufactured from recycled plastic or wood and shall be designed to safely and effectively secure erosion control blankets for temporary or permanent applications. The biodegradable stake shall be fully degradable by biological activity within a reasonable time frame. The bio-plastic resin used in production of the biodegradable stake shall consist of polylactide, a natural, completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources. The biodegradable stake must exhibit ample rigidity to enable being driven into hard ground, with sufficient flexibility to resist shattering. The biodegradable stake shall have serrations on the leg to increase resistance to pull-out from the soil.

2.5.14 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 CRUSHED ROCK

Crushed rock shall be crushed run between a minimum 1/2 inches and a maximum 2 inches.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a construction work sequence schedule, with the state or local government approved approved erosion control plan a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

3.1.3 Synthetic Grid

Before placing the grid system, ensure that the subgrade has been properly grubbed of large roots and rocks; compacted; has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void, soft or uncompacted areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter; and has been seeded.

3.1.4 Concrete Cellular Block

Before placing geotextile fabric under cellular block, ensure that the subgrade has been properly compacted; has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void, soft or uncompacted areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter; and has been seeded. Subgrade compaction shall be at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density at optimum moisture content, as determined by ASTM D 698, and shall be installed to within plus or minus 1 inch of the design elevation.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Soil Test

Soil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Synthetic Binders

Synthetic binders shall be applied heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent displacement. Binders shall be applied to the remainder of the area evenly at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Seeding

When seeding is required prior to installing mulch on synthetic grid systems the Contractor shall verify that seeding will be completed in accordance with Sections 02300 EARTHWORK and 02921A SEEDING.

3.3.3 Mulch Installation

Mulch shall be installed in the areas indicated. Mulch shall be applied

evenly at the rate of 1 lb Square per yard.

3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.5 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.7 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

3.3.10 Omitted

3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Erosion control blankets shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Erosion control blankets shall be oriented in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Adjacent strips shall be abutted to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Horizontal joints between erosion control blankets shall be overlapped sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be located at the uphill termination. The erosion control blanket shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.3.12 Synthetic Sheet System

Synthetic sheet systems shall be anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Systems shall be placed on a well graded surface and then backfilled, a maximum seven days after placement, to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation. As the installation progresses, backfilling shall include contiguous perimeter termination trenches.

3.3.12.1 Sheet System Revegetation

For areas not requiring re-vegetation, openings shall be backfilled to grade with well graded fill material and surface prepared for finish as indicated on the drawings. For areas requiring re-vegetation, openings shall be backfilled using well graded fill and topsoil as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.12.2 Sheet System Grids

Each pair of grids shall cover grade without gaps or open spaces between them. The system shall provide 100 percent coverage of the area with the cells backfilled.

3.3.12.3 Sheet System Seeding

Seed shall be installed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

3.3.12.4 Grid System Grids

Synthetic grid systems shall be anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Interlocking grid systems shall be placed on well graded surface and the backfilling of openings shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement, to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation. As the installation progresses, backfilling shall include contiguous perimeter termination trenches.

3.3.13 Omitted

3.3.14 Articulating Cellular Concrete Block System Installation

3.3.14.1 Concrete Grout

When abutting structures, such as culverts, piers and bridge abutments, concrete grout shall be furnished and installed full-depth in the void between the blocks and penetrations. Grout shall be installed as specified in Section 03307A CONCRETE.

3.3.14.2 Toe Protection

Where exposed to hydraulic forces, the perimeter of the block system shall be turned into and buried beneath the adjacent ground level to a minimum 12 inch depth or as directed. Where not exposed to hydraulic forces, the perimeter of the geotextile shall be placed in a minimum 12 inch deep trench and the blocks shall be flush with the adjacent surface. Trenches shall be excavated as required for perimeter termination.

3.3.14.3 Omitted

3.3.14.4 Omitted

3.3.14.5 Seeding, Fertilizing, Mulching

Seed shall be installed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.5 WATERING SEED

Watering shall be started immediately after installing erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat). Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

When erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat) is installed, the grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants

from the revegetation mat area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total revegetation mat area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.3 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines
1.2.5 Potable Water Lines
1.2.6 Plastic Piping System
1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 HANDLING
1.6.1 Coated and Wrapped Steel Pipe
1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories
1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
2.1.4.1 RTRP-I
2.1.4.2 RTRP-II
2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Copper Tubing
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe System
2.2.2 PVC Pipe System
2.2.3 Omitted
2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.2.5 Omitted
2.2.6 Copper Tubing System
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe
2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.2.1 PE Pipe
2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe
2.3.3 Omitted
2.3.4 Omitted
2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.6 Steel Pipe Jointing
2.3.6.1 Steel Pipe, Not Galvanized
2.3.6.2 Mechanical Couplings
2.3.7 Bonded Joints
2.3.8 Isolation Joints
2.3.9 Copper Tubing Jointing
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Check Valves
2.4.2 Gate Valves
2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
2.4.4 Pressure Reducing Valves
2.4.5 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves
2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 VALVE PITS
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.9.1 Service Clamps
2.9.2 Corporation Stops
2.9.3 Goosenecks
2.9.4 Service Stops
2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves
2.9.6 Service Boxes
2.9.7 Disinfection
2.9.8 Meters
2.9.8.1 Displacement Type
2.9.8.2 Omitted
2.9.8.3 Compound Type
2.9.8.4 Fire Service Type
2.9.8.5 Propeller Type
2.9.9 Meter Boxes
2.10 METER VAULTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines
3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe
3.1.2.6 Structures
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 Allowable for Reinforced Concrete Pipe
3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.3.4 Allowable for Steel Pipe
3.1.3.5 Allowable for RPMP Pipe
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 Omitted
3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation
3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

3.1.4.4 Penetrations
3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 Omitted
3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.4 Omitted
3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.6 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.7 Omitted
3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements
3.1.5.9 Bonded Joints Requirements
3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller
3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.1.7 Field Coating and Lining of Pipe
3.1.7.1 Steel Pipe 80 mm (3 In.) and Larger, Not Galvanized
3.1.7.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe, Field Coating
3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.8.1 Omitted
3.1.8.2 Location of Meters
3.1.8.3 Location of Valves
3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses
3.1.10 Thrust Restraint
3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Time for Making Test
3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
3.3 BACTERIALDISINFECTION
3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997ael) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1599	(1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water

	Service
AWWA C200	(1997) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C205	(1995) Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA C300	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C301	(1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C303	(1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C504	(1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C702	(1992) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type
AWWA C703	(1996) Cold-Water Meters - Fire Service Type
AWWA C704	(1992) Propeller-Type Meters Waterworks Applications
AWWA C706	(1996) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C707	(1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water

	Meters
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA C909	(1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA 1344	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inchesin diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 3 inchesand larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe or steel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 36 inch nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, through 36 inch nominal diameter, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound reinforced or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, steel, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 5 foot line.

1.2.5 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the

applicable provisions of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, except as modified herein.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G, RE

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method;

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; G, RE

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; G, RE

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative;

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation;

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters;

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.6.1 Coated and Wrapped Steel Pipe

Coated and wrapped steel pipe shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C203.

1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 4 inch Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure psi	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure psi
26	100	133
21	120	160
17	150	200
13.5	200	266

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

c. Pipe 14 through 36 inch Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.4.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be coated in accordance with Section 13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe System

Fittings and specials required for closures, curves, bends, branches and connections to valves, pipe, or structures shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and conform to the details furnished by the manufacturer and to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.2.2 PVC Pipe System

a. For pipe less than 4 inch diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform

to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

b. For pipe 4 inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 150 psi pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.6 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Rubber-gasket joints shall be of the type using a bell-and-spigot joint design of steel. The gaskets shall conform to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.2.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.3 Omitted

2.3.4 Omitted

2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.6 Steel Pipe Jointing

2.3.6.1 Steel Pipe, Not Galvanized

a. Mechanical couplings shall be as specified.

b. Bell-and-spigot joints for use with rubber gaskets shall conform to AWWA C200, as appropriate for the type of pipe. Rubber gaskets shall conform to applicable requirements of AWWA C200.

c. Flanges shall conform to AWWA C207, and shall be used only in above ground installation or where shown on the drawings, or when approved.

2.3.6.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings for steel pipe shall be the sleeve type, or when approved, the split-sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

2.3.7 Bonded Joints

For all ferrous pipe, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.8 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar

metallic piping elements.

a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.9 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be outside lever and weight type.

a. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.

b. Valves larger than 2 inches shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Mechanical-end valves 3 through 10 inches in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.4 Pressure Reducing Valves

Pressure reducing valves shall maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of fluctuations in demand. Valves shall be suitable for a minimum of 80 psi operating pressure on the inlet side, with outlet pressure set for 150 psi. The valves shall be of the hydraulically-operated, pilot controlled, globe or angle type, and may be actuated either by diaphragm or piston. The pilot control shall be the diaphragm-operated, adjustable, spring-loaded type, designed to permit flow when controlling pressure exceeds the spring setting. Ends shall be threaded. Valve bodies shall be bronze, cast iron or cast steel with bronze trim. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. Valve discs and diaphragms shall be synthetic rubber. Valve seats shall be bronze. Pilot controls shall be bronze with stainless steel working parts.

2.4.5 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above

and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 3000 psi in accordance with Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES.

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.9.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.9.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.9.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.9.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 200 psi.

2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.9.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size

to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.9.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.9.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.9.8.1 Displacement Type

Displacement type meters shall conform to AWWA C700. Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in U.S. gallons . Meters in sizes 1/2 through 1 inch shall be frost-protection design. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706 or an encoder type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C700.

2.9.8.2 Omitted

2.9.8.3 Compound Type

Compound type meters shall conform to AWWA C702 and shall be furnished with strainers. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. The main casing shall be tapped for field testing purposes. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in U.S. gallons . The meter shall be equipped with a coordinating register. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706 or an encoder type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C702.

2.9.8.4 Fire Service Type

Fire service type meters shall be proportional type conforming to AWWA C703 and shall be furnished with strainers. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in U.S. gallons . The meter shall be equipped with a coordinating register. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706 or an encoder type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C703. When turbine type main line meters are used, the meter shall be supplied with a separate check valve, as a unit.

2.9.8.5 Propeller Type

Propeller type meters shall conform to AWWA C704. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in U.S. gallons . Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct-reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706 or an encoder-type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C703.

2.9.9 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron, concrete, or plastic. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Boxes set in sidewalks, not subject to vehicular traffic, shall be concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Plastic boxes and lids shall not be used in unpaved areas or grass areas not subject to vehicular traffic. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

2.10 METER VAULTS

Large meters shall be installed in reinforced concrete vaults in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inchesshall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, in all other cases, the pipe sleeve shall be steel, manufactured in accordance with AWWA C200, ASTM A 36/A 36M, , with a minimum wall thickness per ASTM A36. A minimum clearance of at least 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with corrosion protection as required in Section 13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Allowable for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade, as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets, shall be 5 degrees for reinforced concrete pipe unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Long radius curves in reinforced concrete pipe shall be formed by straight pipe in which spigot rings are placed on a bevel. Slight deflections may be made by straight pipe, provided that the maximum joint opening caused by such deflection does not exceed the maximum recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Short radius curves and closures shall be formed by shorter lengths of pipe, bevels, or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.4 Allowable for Steel Pipe

For pipe with bell-and-spigot rubber-gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade, as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets shall be 5 degrees unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.3.5 Allowable for RPMP Pipe

For pipe with bell and spigot rubber gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade shall be 4 degrees determined by the diameter, unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Omitted

3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA 1344.

3.1.4.4 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Omitted

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

a. Pipe less than 4 inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 4 inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

c. Pipe 14 through 36 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.4 Omitted

3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.6 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements

a. Mechanical Couplings: Mechanical couplings shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the couplings manufacturer.

b. Rubber Gaskets: Rubber gaskets shall be handled, lubricated where necessary, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.7 Omitted

3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.9 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size Inches	Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap
3	--	1
4	1	1
6	1-1/4	1-1/2
8	1-1/2	2
10	1-1/2	2
12 & larger	2	2

NOTE:

a. Service lines 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.

b. Service lines 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Field Coating and Lining of Pipe

3.1.7.1 Steel Pipe 80 mm (3 In.) and Larger, Not Galvanized

a. Cement-mortar coating and lining: Field jointing shall conform to Appendix, AWWA C205. Any defective area found in the coating and/or lining of pipe and joints shall be removed to the pipe wall and repaired. The repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating and/or lining required for the pipe. Steel reinforcement in the coating shall be repaired or replaced as necessary to assure a complete and soundly reinforced coating.

b. Coal-tar enamel coating, lining and wrapping: Field jointing shall conform to AWWA C203. The applied materials shall be tested by means of a spark-type electrical inspection device in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C203. Any flaws or holidays found in the coating and/or lining of pipe and joints shall be repaired by patching or other approved means. The

repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating and/or lining required for the pipe.

3.1.7.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe, Field Coating

Field joints shall be given 1 coat of coal-tar primer and 2 coats of coal-tar enamel conforming to AWWA C203. The tests of the coating shall conform to AWWA C203, and any flaws or holidays found in the coating of pipe and joints shall be repaired by patching or other approved means; the repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating required for the pipe.

3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.8.1 Omitted

3.1.8.2 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.8.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIALDISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed

waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery and Storage
1.5.1.1 Piping
1.5.1.2 Metal Items
1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement
1.5.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
2.1.1 Cast-Iron Soil Piping
2.1.1.1 Cast-Iron Hub and Spigot Soil Pipe and Fittings
2.1.1.2 Cast-Iron Hubless Soil Pipe and Fittings
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Concrete Gravity Sewer Piping
2.1.3.1 Concrete Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.3.2 Jointing Materials for Concrete Gravity Piping
2.1.4 Concrete Pressure Piping
2.1.4.1 Omitted
2.1.4.2 Jointing Materials for Concrete Pressure Piping
2.1.5 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.1.5.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.5.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 Omitted
2.1.9 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
2.1.9.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.9.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
2.1.10 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.1.10.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings
2.1.10.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Joints and Jointing Material
2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.2.1 Cement Mortar
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors
2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
2.3.4 Metal Items
2.3.4 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
2.3.5 Manhole Steps
2.3.6 Manhole Ladders

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
3.1.1.1 Location
3.1.1.2 Earthwork
3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines
3.1.2 Special Requirements
3.1.2.1 Installation of Cast Iron Soil Piping
3.1.2.2 Omitted
3.1.2.3 Installation of Concrete Gravity Sewer Piping
3.1.2.4 Omitted
3.1.2.5 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
3.1.2.6 Omitted
3.1.2.7 Omitted
3.1.2.8 Omitted
3.1.2.9 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
3.1.3 Concrete Work
3.1.4 Manhole Construction
3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
3.1.5.2 Metal Work
3.1.6 Sewage Absorption Trench Construction
3.1.7 Installations of Wye Branches
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines
3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests
3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Field Tests for Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

ACPA 01-102	(2000) Concrete Pipe Handbook
ACPA 01-103	(1999) Concrete Pipe Installation Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 150	(2002a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	(2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 361	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe
ASTM C 443	(2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(2002a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 76	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 828	(2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 923	(2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 924	(2002) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969	(2002) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealers
ASTM D 1784	(1999ae1) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(2002) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3753	(1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wet Wells
ASTM D 4101	(2002a) Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000e1) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C900	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Distribution

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2000) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(Basic) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02315A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Force mains and inverted siphons are specified in Section 02531 SANITARY SEWER. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at

all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manhole

Metal items

Frames, covers, and gratings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03307A, "concrete for Minor Structures."

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Cast-Iron Soil Piping

2.1.1.1 Cast-Iron Hub and Spigot Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 74, service, with ASTM C 564 compression-type rubber gaskets.

2.1.1.2 Cast-Iron Hubless Soil Pipe and Fittings

CISPI 301 with CISPI 310 coupling joints.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Concrete Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.3.1 Concrete Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Pipe shall be reinforced concrete pipe conforming to ASTM C 76, Class III. Circular pipe with elliptical reinforcement shall have a readily visible line at least 12 inches long painted or otherwise applied on the inside and outside of the pipe at each end so that when the pipe is laid in the proper position, the line will be at the center of the top of the pipe. Fittings and specials shall conform to the applicable requirements specified for the pipe and shall be of the same strength as the pipe.

2.1.3.2 Jointing Materials for Concrete Gravity Piping

Gaskets and pipe ends for rubber gasket joint shall conform to ASTM C 443. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with sewage.

2.1.4 Concrete Pressure Piping

2.1.4.1 Omitted

2.1.4.2 Jointing Materials for Concrete Pressure Piping

Gaskets shall be as specified in ASTM C 361 and shall be suitable for use with sewage.

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.5.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A 746, Thickness Class 50. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved by the Contracting Officer, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness.

2.1.5.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Omitted

2.1.9 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.9.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.9.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.10 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.10.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

a. Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psihydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Push-On Joint: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psiworking pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure. Fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.

b. Pipe and Fittings 4 inch Diameter to 12 inch: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C900 and shall be plain end or gasket bell end, Pressure Class 150 (DR 18), with cast-iron-pipe-equivalent OD. Fittings shall be gray-iron or ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 and shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that bell design shall be modified, as approved, for push-on joint suitable for use with the PVC plastic pressure pipe specified in this paragraph.

2.1.10.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Joints and Jointing Material

Joints for pipe, 4 inch to 12 inchdiameter, shall be push-on joints as specified in ASTM D 3139. Joints between pipe and fittings shall be push-on joints as specified in ASTM D 3139 or shall be compression-type joints/mechanical-joints as respectively specified in ASTM D 3139 and AWWA C111. Each joint connection shall be provided with an elastomeric gasket suitable for the bell or coupling with which it is to be used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe shall conform to ASTM F 477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical-joints for joint connections between pipe and fittings shall be as specified in AWWA C111, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical-joints.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260 shall be used with Type V cement. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psiminimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days. Text

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478; base and first riser shall be monolithic.
Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923 or ASTM C 990.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Proplene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for
Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D 412	1840	2195	-
Elogation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	280	160	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as indicated:

a. Traffic manhole: Provide in paved areas.

Frame: Figure 1, Size 22A
Cover: Figure 8, Size 22A
Steps: Figure 19

b. Non-traffic manhole:

Frame: Figure 4, Size 22
Cover: Figure 12, Size 22
Steps: Figure 19

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.5 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

2.3.6 Manhole Ladders

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder shall not be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building . Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 2 feet below bottom of water line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 3 feet, horizontal distance, to the water line.

a. Sanitary piping installation parallel with water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Sanitary piping or manholes shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

(a) The top (crown) of the sanitary piping shall be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

(b) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(c) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

b. Installation of sanitary piping crossing a water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Lay sanitary piping crossing water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sanitary piping passing over or under water lines shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Sanitary piping passing over water lines shall, in addition, be protected by providing:

1. A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

2. Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

3. That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

c. Sanitary sewer manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 2300A.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for

lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of Cast Iron Soil Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Make joints with the rubber gaskets specified for cast iron soil pipe joints and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.

3.1.2.2 Omitted

3.1.2.3 Installation of Concrete Gravity Sewer Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the provisions for rubber gasket jointing and jointing procedures of ACPA 01-103 or of ACPA 01-102, Chapter 9, "Installation, Inspection and Construction Testing." Make joints with the gaskets specified for concrete gravity sewer pipe joints. Clean and dry surfaces receiving lubricants, cements, or adhesives. Affix gaskets to pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe. Protect gaskets from sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Before installation of the pipe, inspect gaskets and remove and replace loose or improperly affixed gaskets. Align each pipe section with the previously installed pipe section, and pull the joint together. If, while pulling the joint, the gasket becomes loose and can be seen through the exterior joint recess when the pipe is pulled up to within one inch of closure, remove the pipe and remake the joint.

3.1.2.4 Omitted

3.1.2.5 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation

of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.

b. Exterior protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105, using Class A polyethylene film.

3.1.2.6 Omitted

3.1.2.7 Omitted
.

3.1.2.8 Omitted

3.1.2.9 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03307A, "Concrete For Minor Structures."

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is

constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.5.2 Metal Work

a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

b. Field painting: After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.1.6 Sewage Absorption Trench Construction

Grade pipe lines uniformly downward to the outlet. Lay perforated pipe with the perforations downward. Lay drain tile with 1/4 inch open joints. Cover open joints of drain tile with the cover material specified so that it extends not less than 100 degrees on each side of the vertical center line of the tile. Wire covering in place.

3.1.7 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new

section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.

b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:

(1) Clay pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM C 828. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 828. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 828.

(2) Concrete pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM C 924. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 924.

(3) Ductile-iron pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASTM C 924. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 924.

(4) ABS composite plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

(5) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6.

Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

(1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

(2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

(3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

(4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.

c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of

average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Field Tests for Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03300.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02553A

HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Asbestos Prohibition
2.1.4 Electrical Work
2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS
2.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.2.1.1 Nipples
2.2.1.2 Steel Flanges
2.2.1.3 Pipe Threads
2.2.2 Fittings
2.2.2.1 Welded Fittings
2.2.2.2 Malleable Iron Fittings
2.2.2.3 Unions
2.2.3 Insulating Flanges and Dielectric Waterways
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Steel Valves
2.3.2 Bronze Valves
2.3.2.1 Globe, Gate, and Angle Valves
2.3.2.2 Check Valves
2.3.3 Packing
2.4 STEAM TRAPS
2.4.1 Bucket Traps
2.4.2 Thermostatic Traps
2.5 STRAINERS
2.6 PRESSURE GAUGES
2.7 THERMOMETERS
2.7.1 Liquid in Glass
2.7.2 Dial
2.8 INSULATION AND JACKETING
2.8.1 Insulation for Piping in Concrete Trenches
2.8.2 Aluminum Jacket
2.8.3 Nonmetallic Jacket
2.8.4 Bands
2.8.5 Insulation for Flanges, Unions, Valves, and Fittings
2.9 CONCRETE WORK

2.9.1 Concrete
2.9.2 Concrete Joint Sealants
2.9.3 Gasket Material
2.9.4 Omitted
2.10 BITUMINOUS PAVING
2.11 MISCELLANEOUS METAL
2.12 INSPECTION PORTS AND ACCESS COVERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITEWORK
3.1.1 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
3.1.2 Removal, Replacement, or Relocation of Interferences
3.1.3 Modifications to Existing Facilities
3.1.4 Electric Work
3.1.5 Painting
3.2 PIPING
3.2.1 General Piping Requirements
3.2.2 Welded Joints
3.2.3 Flanged and Threaded Joints
3.2.3.1 Flanged Joints
3.2.3.2 Threaded Joints
3.2.4 Reducing Fittings
3.2.5 Branch Connections
3.2.6 Pipe Supports Exposed in Concrete Trenches
3.3 WELDING
3.4 RADIOGRAPHIC TESTING
3.5 INSULATION
3.5.1 Installation
3.5.1.1 Preparation
3.5.1.2 Thickness
3.5.2 Insulation on Pipes Passing Through Sleeves
3.5.3 Covering of Insulation in Concrete Trenches
3.6 THIS PARAGRAPH NOT USED
3.7 CONCRETE TRENCH SYSTEM
3.7.1 Concrete
3.7.2 Joint Sealants
3.7.3 Concrete Trench Tops
3.7.4 Concrete Trench Construction
3.7.5 Final Elevations
3.7.6 Coordination with Existing Utilities
3.7.7 Piping Support System
3.7.8 Pipe Expansion
3.7.9 Pipe Anchors
3.7.10 Concrete Trench Inspection Ports
3.7.11 Road/Drive Crossings
3.7.12 Railroad Crossings
3.8 TESTS
3.8.1 Cleaning of Piping
3.8.2 Field Tests
3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Tests of Service Piping
3.8.2.2 Equipment Tests
3.8.2.3 Insulating Flange Test
3.8.2.4 Operational Tests
3.8.2.5 Trench Water Removal Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02553A

HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designations only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM F 1139	(1988; R 1998) Standard Specification for Steam Traps and Drains

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-45	(1998) Bypass and Drain Connections
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heat Distribution System; G, RE

Detail drawings for steam traps, valves, sump pumps, pressure gauges, thermometers and insulation, including a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, pipe stress calculations for any revised expansion loops, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed system layout, provisions for expansion, pipe anchors and guides, and layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances in valve manholes, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies and source of supply.

SD-04 Samples

Insulation;

Display sample sections for insulation of pipe, elbow, tee, valve, support point, and terminating points. After approval of material and prior to insulation of piping, a display shall be prepared of insulated sections showing compliance with specifications, including showing fastening, sealing, jacketing, straps, waterproofing, supports, hangers, anchors, and saddles. Display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period until no longer needed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests;

Performance test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls and valves.

SD-07 Certificates

Flange Gasket Kits;

Certificate from the material supplier of the electrically insulating flange gasket kits stating that the supplied material meets specified requirements and that provides evidence that satisfactory operating requirements have been met, before the materials are delivered. Certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials and equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather; excessive humidity and excessive temperature variation; and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished shall be provided. One complete set prior to performance testing, and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams indicating location of electrical components with terminals designated for wiring, as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to performance testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment such as sump pumps, motors, steam traps, and pressure reducing valves shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.1.4 Electrical Work

Motors, manual or automatic motor control equipment, and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified shall be provided under this section in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS

Unless otherwise specified, all pipe, fittings, valves, and piping accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1, and shall be the proper type, class, and grade for pressure and temperature of the heating medium.

2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe 2 inches in diameter and larger shall be seamless or electric-resistance welded conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B, Type E or S; or to ASTM A 106, Grade B. Steel pipe 1-1/2 inches in diameter and smaller shall be seamless conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B. Condensate piping, gauge piping, and piping 3/4 inch in diameter and smaller shall be extra strong. All other pipe shall be standard weight.

2.2.1.1 Nipples

Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733, standard weight or extra-heavy weight, as required to match adjacent piping.

2.2.1.2 Steel Flanges

Steel flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5 Class 150 and or 300 and shall match valves or flanged fittings on which used. Flanges shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.2.1.3 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe threads may be used only on pipe 3/4 inch or smaller.

2.2.2 Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.2.2.1 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, buttwelded or socket welded, standard weight or extra strong, as required to match connecting piping. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.2.2.2 Malleable Iron Fittings

Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, ASTM A 47/A 47M, class as required to match connecting piping.

2.2.2.3 Unions

Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, standard weight or extra heavy, as required to match adjacent piping.

2.2.3 Insulating Flanges and Dielectric Waterways

Insulating flanges or flange gasket kits shall be installed at every pipe connection from the trench system to an underground system and at

dissimilar metals. The kit shall consist of a flange gasket, bolt sleeves, and one insulating washer and one steel washer for both ends of each bolt. The gasket kits shall be capable of electrically isolating the pipe at the pressure and temperature of the heating medium at the point of application. Material of the type being used must have been installed in an installation which has been satisfactorily operating for not less than 2 years. The Contractor shall ensure that these kits are provided and properly installed according to manufacturer published instructions as indicated. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping and shall be used for joining dissimilar metals, 3/4 inch and smaller threaded pipe. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be insternally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 VALVES

Unless otherwise specified, valves shall comply with the material, fabrication, and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Valves shall be suitable for the temperature and pressure requirements of the system on which used. Valves for hot water shall conform to ASME B31.1Class 150 and or 300, as suitable for the application. Valves for condensate services shall conform to ASME B31.1 Class 150. Valves 6 inches and larger shall have a 1 inch minimum gate or globe integral bypass valve sized in conformance with MSS SP-45. Valves shall have the manufacturer's trademark.

2.3.1 Steel Valves

Globe, gate, angle, and check valves shall conform to the requirements of ASME B16.34 and ASME B31.1 for the temperature and pressure requirements of the system. Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be rising stem. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall be outside screw and yoke.

2.3.2 Bronze Valves

2.3.2.1 Globe, Gate, and Angle Valves

Globe, gate, and angle valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80.

2.3.2.2 Check Valves

Check valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80.

2.3.3 Packing

Packing used with valves shall not contain asbestos. Valve stem packing shall be die-formed, ring type specifically designated as suitable for the temperature and pressure of the service and compatible with the fluid in the system. Packing rings shall be polytetrafluoroethylene with minimum 50 percent graphite filament top and bottom rings. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have four or five packing rings and valves 2 inches and larger shall have at least six packing rings. Spiral or continuous packing will not be acceptable. A metal insert shall be provided having proper clearance around the valve stem at the bottom of the stuffing box and acting as a base for the packing material. Packing glands shall be furnished with a liner of noncorrosive material and shall be of one piece construction with provisions for not less than two bolts for packing

adjustment.

2.4 STEAM TRAPS

Class of trap bodies shall be suitable for a working pressure of not less than 1.5 times the steam supply pressure, but not less than 200 psi, and traps shall be capable of operation under a steam-supply pressure as indicated. Traps shall have capacities as shown when operating under the specified working conditions. Traps shall fail open.

2.4.1 Bucket Traps

Traps shall be inverted-bucket type with automatic air discharge conforming to ASTM F 1139.

2.4.2 Thermostatic Traps

Traps shall be thermostatic type with bimetallic element automatic air discharge conforming to ASTM F 1139.

2.5 STRAINERS

Strainers shall be basket or Y-type with connections the same size as the pipe lines in which the connections are installed. Strainer shall be suitable for the temperature and pressure requirements of the system. The strainer bodies shall be of cast steel with bottoms drilled and plugged. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides to indicate the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment basket. The body or bottom opening shall be equipped with nipple and gate valve for blowdown. The basket shall be of not less than 0.025 inch thick stainless steel, or monel with small perforations of sufficient number to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 2.5 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the basket and out through the perforations.

2.6 PRESSURE GAUGES

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Minimum dial size shall be 4-1/4 inches.

2.7 THERMOMETERS

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.7.1 Liquid in Glass

Thermometer shall be liquid in glass type with well and separable corrosion-resistant steel socket. Thermometer on insulated pipe shall have insulation stand-off provision. Minimum scale length shall be 7 inches.

2.7.2 Dial

Dial type thermometer shall be 3-1/2 inches in diameter chromium plated case, remote-type bulb or direct-type bulb as required, plus or minus 2 degrees F accuracy, white face with black digits graduated in 2 degrees F increments.

2.8 INSULATION AND JACKETING

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.8.1 Insulation for Piping in Concrete Trenches

Insulation for all piping, fittings, and valves shall be molded calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C 533, Type I, asbestos free, or molded mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 547, Class 2, asbestos free, or cellular glass insulation conforming to ASTM C 552. Insulation shall be factory or field applied. Other than FOAMGLAS, laminated construction shall not be used in thicknesses less than 4 inches. Insulation on piping in concrete trenches shall be covered with aluminum or nonmetallic jacket.

2.8.2 Aluminum Jacket

Jacket shall be smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Type 3003, 3105, or 5005. Aluminum jacket shall be used over calcium silicate insulation.

2.8.3 Nonmetallic Jacket

Nonmetallic jacket shall consist of a 6 ounces per square yard fiberglass fabric impregnated with chlorosulfanated polyethylene (Hypalon) and a 1.5 mils polyvinyl fluoride film (Tedlar) bonded to it. Overall thickness of the composite shall be 0.010 inch and weigh approximately 10.5 ounces per square yard. Jacket may be either field or factory applied to the insulation. This jacket shall not be used with any calcium silicate insulation. Nonmetallic jacket shall be used with molded mineral fiber insulation.

2.8.4 Bands

Bands for aluminum jacket shall be 3/8 inch wide and 32 gauge thickness made of aluminum or annealed stainless steel. Bands for insulation shall be 1/2 inch wide and 32 gauge thickness made of annealed stainless steel.

2.8.5 Insulation for Flanges, Unions, Valves, and Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with premolded prefabricated, or field fabricated segments of insulation. Insulation shall be removable and reusable and shall have essentially the same thermal characteristics and thickness as the adjoining piping.

2.9 CONCRETE WORK

2.9.1 Concrete

Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES.

2.9.2 Concrete Joint Sealants

Concrete joint sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920, Type M (multicomponent), Class 25, grade NS (nonsag) for vertical surfaces or grade P (pourable selfleveling).

2.9.3 Gasket Material

Gasket material used between concrete trench covers and trench wall tops shall be 1/4 inch thick neoprene pad with a minimum width of 2 inches conforming to ASTM D 1056.

2.9.4 Omitted

2.10 BITUMINOUS PAVING

Bituminous course and tack coat used at street crossings shall be as specified in Section 02741A HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS and Section 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Miscellaneous metal not otherwise specified shall conform to Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Miscellaneous metal bolted together, shop welded, or assembled in the field, and pipe supports including structural cross support members and anchors shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.12 INSPECTION PORTS AND ACCESS COVERS

Inspection ports and access covers in concrete tops shall be standard cast iron frame and cover. Inspection ports shall be 12 inch nominal diameter and access covers shall be 24 inch nominal diameter unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITEWORK

3.1.1 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling of concrete trench systems, and relocation of interferences and modifications to existing facilities shall be as shown and in accordance with Section 02315A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.1.2 Removal, Replacement, or Relocation of Interferences

Interferences indicated or found during construction shall be removed, replaced, or relocated. Removal, replacement, or relocation shall be as shown, or as approved by the Contracting Officer. Examples of interferences include:

a. Storm and sanitary sewers and manholes.

b. Water lines, gas lines, fire hydrants, and lawn sprinkler systems.

c. Power and communication lines, conduits, poles, and guys.

d. Fences, sidewalks, and signs.

e. Grass, shrubs, trees, and rocks.

3.1.3 Modifications to Existing Facilities

Modifications to existing facilities shall be made as shown. Examples of modifications include:

a. Removal and replacement of street or parking area pavements.

b. Removal and replacement of curbs, gutters, and sidewalks.

c. Reconstruction of existing valve manholes.

d. New heat distribution piping entrances to buildings, valve manholes, or trenches.

3.1.4 Electric Work

Any wiring required for the operation of the equipment specified, but not shown on the electrical drawings, shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL, and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.1.5 Painting

The heat affected zone of field welded galvanized surfaces and other galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be cleaned in compliance with SSPC SP 10 and painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2 PIPING

3.2.1 General Piping Requirements

Pipe shall be accurately cut to measurements established at the site and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Pipe shall clear all openings and equipment. Excessive cutting or other weakening of structural members to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Burrs shall be removed from ends of pipe by reaming. Installation shall permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Piping shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.1. Joints for piping in concrete trenches shall be welded . Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where either expansion or the weight of the pipe will cause damage to permanent construction. Noninsulated ferrous parts of the piping, piping support system, or equipment shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

a. Expansion of piping shall be provided for by changes in the direction of the run of pipe or by expansion loops as shown.

b. Changes in direction may be made by bending the pipe, provided that a hydraulic pipe bender is used. Pipe to be bent shall be steel conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106 type and grade for bending, and class required to match adjoining pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or malformations will not be acceptable.

c. All piping, unless otherwise indicated, shall be pitched with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 20 feet toward drain points. The slope shall be maintained throughout the system, including through each leg of each expansion loop.

d. Open ends of pipe lines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt and other foreign matter out of the system.

3.2.2 Welded Joints

Joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings shall be welded. The welding shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph WELDING. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings where used, shall be forged and shall be no larger than two nominal pipe sizes smaller than the main run. Branch outlet fittings shall be flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength.

3.2.3 Flanged and Threaded Joints

3.2.3.1 Flanged Joints

Joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets, and made perfectly square and tight. Electrically isolated flange joints shall be provided at all connections to building underground systems and between dissimilar metals.

3.2.3.2 Threaded Joints

Joints shall have graphite or inert filler and oil, graphite compound, or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Dielectric unions shall be used at connections of dissimilar metals in 3/4 inch and smaller piping.

3.2.4 Reducing Fittings

Eccentric reducers in horizontal runs shall be installed with the straight side down. Changes in horizontal piping sizes shall be made through eccentric reducing fittings.

3.2.5 Branch Connections

Branches from mains shall branch off top of mains as indicated or as approved. Connections shall insure unrestricted circulation, elimination of air pockets, and shall permit the complete drainage of the system.

3.2.6 Pipe Supports Exposed in Concrete Trenches

Horizontal and vertical runs of pipe in concrete trenches shall be securely supported. Suspended pipe shall be held by adjustable pipe hangers having bolted hinged loops and turnbuckles or by other approved devices as shown on the drawings, and all conforming to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Chain or flat steel strap hangers or single point supports will not be acceptable. Spacing between pipe supports shall be as indicated. All pipe supports including the structural cross support member shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3 WELDING

Welding and radiographic examination of all steel carrier pipe welds shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METALS. Structural members

shall be welded in accordance with Section 05500A MISCELLEANEOUS METALS.

3.4 RADIOGRAPHIC TESTING

Radiographic examination of all field welds in the steel carrier piping of the heat distribution system shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 performed as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METALS. An approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform a radiographic examination of all field welds in the steel carrier piping of the heat distribution system in accordance with ASME B31.1. The Contractor shall furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project, prior to backfilling and hydrostatic testing. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm whose signature shall appear on the reading report. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to review all inspection records, and if any welds inspected are found unacceptable they will be removed, rewelded, and radiographically examined at no cost to the Government.

3.5 INSULATION

The insulation shall be installed in such a manner that it will not be damaged by pipe expansion or contraction. Insulation installed over welds shall be grooved to assure a snug fit. Insulation shall be held in place with stainless steel straps. A minimum of 2 bands shall be installed on each individual length of insulation and maximum spacing shall not exceed 18 inch centers.

3.5.1 Installation

Material shall be installed in accordance with published installation instructions of the manufacturer. Insulation materials shall not be applied until piping tests are completed.

3.5.1.1 Preparation

Prior to application, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of moisture, grease, dirt, rust, and scale. Insulation manufacturer's published installation instructions shall be followed.

3.5.1.2 Thickness

The minimum thickness of insulation for the heat distribution system and condensate return system shall be in accordance with Tables 1 and 2.

TABLE 1

Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness (inches)

For steam piping 16 psig to 250 psig and high temperature hot water supply and return piping up to 450 degrees F

Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)	Insulation Thermal Conductivity (k)		
	k less than 0.29	k from 0.29 to 4.0	k greater than 0.40
1.0	2.0	2.5	4.0
1.5	2.0	2.5	4.0
2.0	2.5	3.5	4.5
2.5	2.5	3.5	4.5
3.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
4.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
5.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
6.0	3.5	4.5	5.5
8.0	3.5	4.5	5.5
10.0	4.0	5.0	6.0
12.0	4.0	5.0	6.0
14.0	4.0	5.0	6.0
16.0	4.0	5.0	6.0
18.0	4.0	5.0	6.0

NOTE: Insulation thermal conductivity (k-value) is in units of Btu-inches/hour-square feet-degrees F at 200 degrees F mean temperature.

TABLE 2

Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness (inches)

(For low pressure (less than 16 psig) steam, condensate return, and low temperature (less than 250 degrees F) hot water supply and return piping.)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)	Insulation Thermal Conductivity (k)		
	k less than 0.29	k from 0.29 to 4.0	k greater than 0.40
1.0	1.5	2.0	3.0
1.5	1.5	2.0	3.0
2.0	1.5	2.0	3.0
2.5	1.5	2.0	3.0
3.0	2.0	2.5	3.5
4.0	2.0	2.5	3.5
5.0	2.0	2.5	3.5
6.0	2.5	3.0	4.5
8.0	2.5	3.0	4.5
10.0	3.0	4.0	5.0

TABLE 2

Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness (inches)

(For low pressure (less than 16 psig) steam, condensate return, and low temperature (less than 250 degrees F) hot water supply and return piping.)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)	Insulation Thermal Conductivity (k)		
	k less than 0.29	k from 0.29 to 4.0	k greater than 0.40
12.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
14.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
16.0	3.0	4.0	5.0
18.0	3.0	4.0	5.0

NOTE: Insulation thermal conductivity (k-value) is in units of Btu-inches/hour-square feet-degrees F at 200 degrees F mean temperature.

3.5.2 Insulation on Pipes Passing Through Sleeves

Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves as shown. Aluminum jackets shall be provided over the insulation. When penetrating building walls, aluminum jacket shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the sleeve on each side of the wall and shall be secured with an aluminum band on each side of the wall. Where flashing is provided, the jacket shall be secured with one band not more than 1 inch from the end of the jacket.

3.5.3 Covering of Insulation in Concrete Trenches

The insulation for pipe, flanges, valves, and fittings shall be covered with aluminum jackets.

3.6 THIS PARAGRAPH NOT USED

3.7 CONCRETE TRENCH SYSTEM

A concrete cast-in-place trench system shall be provided and installed with a removable top as shown on the drawings.

3.7.1 Concrete

Materials and methods for mixing and placing of concrete shall be as specified in Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES.

3.7.2 Joint Sealants

Concrete joints shall be sealed as indicated. Type II sealant (nonsagging) shall be used for vertical joints. Type I sealant shall be used for trench top butt joints. All other joints shall be sealed with Type I or Type II sealant. Sealant in trench bottom shall finish flush with floor.

3.7.3 Concrete Trench Tops

Concrete trench tops shall be precast or cast-in-place. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES. The tops shall be flat and true and shall lay flat at all locations where contact on trench wall is to be made. Tolerances shall be true planes within 1/8 inch in 8 feet as determined by 8 foot straight edge placed diagonally on top. Deviation from square or designated skew (difference in length of the two diagonal measurements) shall be 1/8 inch in 6 feet or 1/4 inch total, whichever is greater. Maximum permissible warpage of one corner out of the plane of the other three shall be 1/16 inch per foot distance from the nearest adjacent corner. Concrete trench tops with defects which affect the strength of the cover unit, or which are warped, honeycombed, contain visible air pockets, exposed aggregate, or other surface defects such as spalled, chipped, or broken edges, shall not be installed. Neoprene gasket material shall be placed on the top of concrete trench walls so as to provide a seal between the wall and the concrete trench covers. Surfaces of joints to be in contact with gasket material shall be dry and free of oil, grease, dirt, loose concrete particles, or other foreign substances. Gasket material shall be placed in a continuous length along the wall as much as practical. Gasket ends shall be butted tightly together at splices. Concrete trench tops shall be constructed in maximum lengths of 8 feet and minimum lengths of 4 feet and shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated. Each top section shall be provided with means to accept a lifting device for removal of slab, as indicated on the drawings.

3.7.4 Concrete Trench Construction

The concrete trench shall be of the sizes indicated on drawings. Inside edge and top of walls shall have smooth even surfaces to accommodate trench tops.

3.7.5 Final Elevations

The concrete trench floor shall slope continuously and drain toward valve manholes. The Contractor shall construct the concrete trench at the elevation shown on the drawings and shall grade the adjacent areas. Any cut or fill areas adjacent to the concrete trench shall be graded back to the existing grade at a 1 to 10 slope, or as indicated. Care shall be taken to avoid forming pockets adjacent to the concrete trench; thereby, preventing surface drainage. The concrete trench floor and pipe shall be parallel and shall maintain constant slope toward the drain points indicated.

3.7.6 Coordination with Existing Utilities

Before beginning work in a given area, all utility information shall be field verified by surface markings made by the affected utility Owner's Representative. Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in advance, and receive prior approval before excavating in any areas. The actual concrete trench routing may be offset or changed if approved by the Contracting Officer in order to reduce conflicts, interruptions, expedite the work, or for any other reason to the mutual benefit of the Contractor and the Government. Utility conflicts may be cast into the floor of the trench providing they do not interfere with concrete trench drainage and are approved by the Contracting Officer. After the new heat distribution system is cut-in, the existing system can be abandoned in place if not in conflict with the new construction and not shown to be removed on the

drawings.

3.7.7 Piping Support System

Piping shall have supports as indicated. No pipes, pipe supports, or other related items shall be permitted on the floor of the concrete trench system. Pipe support members spanning traversely across the tunnel shall allow a minimum of 4 inches clearance between structural member and concrete trench floor. Additional minimum clearances required from the pipe insulation surface shall be as follows: 8 inches to concrete trench floor, 6 inches to side walls, 6 inches to trench cover, and 6 inches between adjoining pipes.

3.7.8 Pipe Expansion

Expansion shall be accommodated by loops and bends as indicated on the drawings and specified. Pipe in the loops and bends shall accommodate expansion while maintaining required insulation clearance from floors, walls, tops, and other pipes to avoid crushing or breaking of insulation. Expansion loops may be designed around obstacles such as utility manholes, structures, or trees to avoid construction conflicts. Slopes of pipe and trench bottoms shall be maintained. Contractor shall have the option to adjust the loop dimensions around obstacles based on final field measurements, if approved by the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall submit pipe stress calculations for each revised expansion loop or bend based on the final actual measured lengths, or shall submit dimensions to the Contracting Officer for verification of loop and bend sizes before proceeding with that segment of work. Allowable pipe stresses shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1. Final expansion loop insulation method shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer.

3.7.9 Pipe Anchors

Pipe anchors shall be as indicated on the drawings.

3.7.10 Concrete Trench Inspection Ports

Inspection ports shall be provided as indicated.

3.7.11 Road/Drive Crossings

Road/drive crossings shall be as indicated. Handicap ramp style curb cuts shall be installed at all street and drive crossings as indicated.

3.7.12 Railroad Crossings

Railroad crossings shall be as indicated. The tracks shall be restored to their original condition as approved by the Contracting Officer after construction is complete.

3.8 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted before, during, and after the installation of the system. All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. Test pressure gauges for a specific test shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall have dials indicating not less than 1-1/2 times, nor more than 3 times the test pressure.

3.8.1 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operating tests, the interior of the piping shall be flushed with clean water until the piping is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, equipment, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by the Contracting Officer. After flushing the system is completed, the system shall be drained and filled with clean water. Temporary bypasses or temporary strainers shall be provided around equipment and control valves to prevent clogging.

3.8.2 Field Tests

The following field tests shall be conducted when applicable to the system involved. If any failures occur, the Contractor shall make such adjustments or replacements as the Contracting Officer may direct, and the tests shall be repeated until satisfactory tests are completed.

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Tests of Service Piping

Service piping shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation is applied at field joints, and shall be proved tight at a pressure 1-1/2 times the working pressure of psig or at 200 psig,, whichever is greater. Hydrostatic test pressure shall not exceed 500 psig. Hydrostatic test pressures shall be held for a minimum of 4 hours. If the hydrostatic test pressure cannot be held, the Contractor shall make such adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.8.2.2 Equipment Tests

All pumps, valves, traps, alarms, controls, and any other operable item of equipment shall be operated to verify proper operation and compliance with the specifications. Pump voltage, current, and discharge readings shall be recorded and submitted for approval in accordance with SUBMITTALS paragraph (SD-09).

3.8.2.3 Insulating Flange Test

Insulating flanges shall be tested for electrical isolation in accordance with the insulating flange manufacturer's standard test. This test shall be witnessed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2.4 Operational Tests

After installation of the concrete trench system, or testable portion thereof, operational tests shall be conducted. Trench covers shall not be placed prior to completion of operational tests. Operational tests shall consist of operating the system at the pressure and temperature expected for the system when in normal service, and shall demonstrate satisfactory operating effectiveness. The test on each system, or portion thereof, shall last a minimum of 24 hours.

3.8.2.5 Trench Water Removal Tests

After the above tests are completed, and before concrete trench and valve manhole covers are placed, the concrete trenches, sumps, and valve manholes shall be cleaned of dirt and debris. Concrete trench system shall be tested to ensure gravity drainage of water is maintained in trench bottom from high points to drained low points. Contractor shall verify water does

not pond between high and low points, and that drained low points are operational either by use of sump pumps or by gravity drainage to storm drains, as indicated. Test shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by the Contracting Officer. Trench tops shall be placed and sealed immediately after approval by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02556A

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Welding Steel Piping
1.3.2 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping
1.3.3 Standard Products
1.3.4 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.5 Handling
1.3.6 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints
2.1.8 Fiberglass Pipe, Fittings and Adhesive
2.1.9 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
2.1.9.1 Sealing Compound
2.1.9.2 Tape
2.1.10 Identification
2.1.11 Insulating Joint Materials
2.1.11.1 Threaded Joints
2.1.11.2 Flanged Joints
2.1.11.3 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings
2.2 VALVES
2.2.1 Steel Valves
2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators
2.2.3 Polyethylene Valves
2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS
2.3.1 Gas Main Regulators
2.3.2 Service Line Regulators
2.4 METERS
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS
2.8 TELEMETERING OR RECORDING GAUGES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
3.2 GAS MAINS
3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION
3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS
3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING
3.5.1 Protective Covering for Underground Steel Pipe
3.5.1.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System
3.5.1.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
3.5.2 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems
3.5.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces
3.5.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
3.5.3 Protective Covering for Piping in Valve Boxes and Manholes
3.6 INSTALLATION
3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground
3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground
3.7 PIPE JOINTS
3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints
3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints
3.7.3 Polyethylene and Fiberglass Pipe Jointing Procedures
3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
3.8 VALVE BOXES
3.9 DRIPS
3.10 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION
3.10.1 Main Distribution Line Regulators
3.10.2 Service Line Regulators
3.11 METER INSTALLATION
3.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES
3.12.1 Connections to Publicly or Privately Operated Gas Utility Lines
3.12.2 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines
3.13 OMITTED
3.14 TESTS
3.14.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints
3.14.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02556A

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; addenda/correction Jan 1996) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity and Over)

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM D 2513	(2001a) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2517	(2000) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin-Skived Tape
ASTM D 3350	(2002) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded, and

	Welding End
ASME B16.40	(1985; R 1994) Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
ASME B31.8	(2000) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9	(May 2002) Exterior Alkyd Enamel

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185	(1996) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems with Soft Adhesives for Underground or Submerged Pipe
NACE RP0274	(1998) High Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coatings Prior to Installation

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(2000) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials;G, RE

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment;

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Dielectric Waterways and Flange Kits.

b. Meters.

c. Pressure Reducing Valves.

d. Regulators.

e. Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff System

f. Emergency Gas Supply Connection.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts lists for each different item of material and equipment specified.

Connections to Existing Lines;

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

Welding Steel Piping;

A copy of qualified welding procedures along with a list of names and identification symbols of performance qualified welders and welding operators.

Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping; G, RE

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection and Abandonment Plan; G, RE

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure and Leak Tests; G, RE

Data from all pressure tests of the distribution system.

SD-07 Certificates

Utility Work;

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

Training;

A copy of each inspector's and jointer's training certificate with respective test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Distribution System;G, RE

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.

b. Step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. System components and equipment shall be indexed to the gas maps.

c. Isolation procedures and valve operations to shut down or isolate each section of the system. Valves and other system components shall be indexed to the gas maps.

d. Descriptions of Site Specific Standard Operation Procedures including permanent and temporary pipe repair procedures, system restart and test procedures for placing repaired lines back in service, and procedures for abandoning gas piping and system components.

e. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency

equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include, but not be limited to, detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include, but not be limited to:

a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.

b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.

c. Maintenance procedures for installed cathodic protection systems.

d. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.

e. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.

b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.

c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.

d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding Steel Piping

Welding and nondestructive testing procedures for pressure piping are specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METALS. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

1.3.2 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA Manual. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA Manual. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure

to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA Manual. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.3.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.5 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA Manual.

1.3.6 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections

Connections shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, carbon steel.

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350

and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408 as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.1.8 Fiberglass Pipe, Fittings and Adhesive

Fiberglass pipe, fittings and adhesive shall conform to ASTM D 2517. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2517.

2.1.9 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.9.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less.

2.1.9.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

2.1.10 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.11 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.11.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type, dielectric waterways with insulating gaskets.

2.1.11.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.11.3 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transition fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Steel Valves

Steel valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends, with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed aboveground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends with handwheel or wrench operator. Steel valves 2 inches and larger installed underground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld ends with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 2 inches and larger installed aboveground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld or flanged ends with handwheel or wrench operator.

2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators

Valves 8 inches and larger shall be provided with worm or spur gear operators, totally enclosed, grease packed, and sealed. The operators shall have Open and Closed stops and position indicators. Locking feature shall be provided where indicated. Wherever the lubricant connections are not conveniently accessible, suitable extensions for the application of lubricant shall be provided. Valves shall be provided with lubricant compatible with gas service.

2.2.3 Polyethylene Valves

Polyethylene valves shall conform to ASME B16.40. Polyethylene valves, in sizes 1/2 inch to 6 inches, may be used with polyethylene distribution and service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

2.3.1 Gas Main Regulators

Pressure regulators for main distribution lines, supplied from a source of gas which is at a higher pressure than the maximum allowable operating pressure for the system, and shall be equipped with pressure regulating devices of adequate capacity. In addition to the pressure regulating devices, a suitable method shall be provided to prevent overpressuring of the system in accordance with ASME B31.8. Suitable protective devices are as follows:

a. Spring-loaded relief valve meeting the provisions of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1.

b. Pilot-loaded back pressure regulator used as relief valve, so designed that failure of the pilot system will cause the regulator to open.

c. Weight-loaded relief valves.

d. Monitoring regulator installed in series with the primary pressure

regulator.

e. Series regulator installed upstream from the primary regulator, set to limit the pressure on the inlet of the primary regulator continuously to the maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, or less.

f. Automatic shutoff device installed in series with the primary regulator, set to shut off when the pressure on the distribution system reaches the maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, or less. This device shall remain closed until manually reset.

g. Spring-loaded, diaphragm type relief valves.

2.3.2 Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies. Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 10 inches of water column. Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Regulators for liquified petroleum gas shall be adjusted to 10 to 12 inches of water column. Pressure relief for liquified petroleum gas shall be set at 16 inches of water column. Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 2 inchsize.

2.4 METERS

Meters shall conform to ANSI B109.2. Meters shall be pedestal mounted and be provided with a strainer immediately upstream. Meters shall be provided with over-pressure protection as specified in ASME B31.8 frost protection . Meters shall be suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Meters shall have a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall provide the maximum number of pulses up to 500 per minute that is obtainable from the manufacturer. It shall provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet of gas.

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

2.8 TELEMETERING OR RECORDING GAUGES

Each distribution system supplied by more than one district pressure

regulating station shall be equipped with telemetering or recording pressure gauges to indicate the gas pressure in the district line.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02315A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be polyethylene. Polyethylene or fiberglass mains shall not be installed aboveground.

3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within 5 feet of the building. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains through service tees, with end of run plugged. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ASME B31.8.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.5.1 Protective Covering for Underground Steel Pipe

Except as otherwise specified, protective coverings shall be applied mechanically in a factory or field plant especially equipped for the purpose. Valves and fittings that cannot be coated and wrapped mechanically shall have the protective covering applied by hand, preferably at the plant that applies the covering to the pipe. Joints shall be coated and wrapped by hand. Hand coating and wrapping shall be done in a manner and with materials that will produce a covering equal in thickness to that of the covering applied mechanically.

3.5.1.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System

The coating system shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A. The exterior of the pipe shall be cleaned to a commercial grade blast cleaning finish in accordance with SSPC SP 6. Adhesive compound shall be applied to the pipe. Immediately after the adhesive is applied, a seamless tube of polyethylene shall be extruded over the adhesive to produce a bonded seamless coating. The nominal thickness of the pipe coating system shall be 10 mils (plus or

minus 10 percent) of adhesive and 40 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) of polyethylene for pipes up to 16 inches in diameter. For pipes 18 inches and larger in diameter, the pipe coating system thickness shall be 10 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) adhesive and 60 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) polyethylene. Joint coating and field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the coating manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

a. Heat shrinkable polyethylene sleeves.

b. Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

c. High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.

The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.1.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current set at a value in accordance with NACE RP0274 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to inspect and determine the suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.5.2 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems

Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL and as follows:

3.5.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer same type paint as the shop primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 7 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to MPI 9.

3.5.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.5.3 Protective Covering for Piping in Valve Boxes and Manholes

Piping in valve boxes or manholes shall receive protective coating as specified for underground steel pipe.

3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME

B31.8, AGA Manual and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 24 inch minimum cover; service lines shall have 18 inch minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene or fiberglass piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 02315A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground

Aboveground piping shall be protected against dirt and other foreign matter as specified for underground piping. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded; however, joints in pipe 1-1/2 inches in diameter and smaller may be threaded; joints may also be threaded to accommodate the installation of valves. Flanges shall be of the weld neck type to match wall thickness of pipe.

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints

Gas pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.8. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.7.3 Polyethylene and Fiberglass Pipe Jointing Procedures

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA Manual. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 3/16 inch thick shall be installed at each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 3 square feet. When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 2 feet square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

3.9 DRIPS

Drips shall be installed at locations where indicated. Drips shall conform to the details shown or may be commercial units of approved type and capacity. A blow off pipe 1-1/4 inches or larger shall be connected to

each drip at its lowest point and shall extend to or near the ground surface at a convenient location away from traffic. Discharge for each drip terminal (outlet) shall be provided with a reducing fitting, a plug valve, and a 1/2 inch nipple turned down. The discharge terminal (outlet) shall be inside a length of 12 inches or larger vitrified clay pipe, concrete sewer pipe or concrete terminal box set vertically on a bed of coarse gravel 1 foot thick and 3 feet square, and closed at the ground surface with a suitable replacement cover.

3.10 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

3.10.1 Main Distribution Line Regulators

Pressure regulators shall be installed where shown. A valve shall be installed on each side of the regulator for isolating the regulator for maintenance. A bypass line with bypass valves or 3 way valves and an overpressurization pressure regulating device shall be provided. Regulators and valves shall be installed in rectangular reinforced concrete boxes. Boxes shall be large enough so that all required equipment can be properly installed, operated, and maintained. Sidewalls shall extend above ground line. The boxes shall be provided with cast iron manhole covers with locking provisions and 4 inch diameter vents. One key or other unlocking device shall be furnished with each cover. Discharge stacks, vents, or outlet ports of all pressure relief devices shall be located where gas can be discharged into the atmosphere without undue hazard. Stacks and vents shall be provided with fittings to preclude entry of water.

3.10.2 Service Line Regulators

A shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator shall be installed on the service line outside the building, 18 inches above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint shall be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and shall be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current. A 3/8 inch tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. All service regulator vents and relief vents shall terminate in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.11 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8, using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.12.1 Connections to Publicly or Privately Operated Gas Utility Lines

Contractor shall provide materials for the connections to the existing gas lines. Final connections and the turning on of gas shall be made by the

utility. Existing lines that are to be a abandoned or taken out of service shall be disconnected, purged and capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed by the Utility. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before final connections and turning on of gas lines. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the Utility for tie in and activation of new gas lines. Only the Operating Agency/Utility Company may reactivate the system after tie in. The Contractor shall furnish a certification by the Operating Agency/Utility Company that all Utility work has been satisfactorily completed.

3.12.2 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines

The Contractor shall provide connections to the existing gas lines in accordance with approved procedures. Deactivation of any portion of the existing system shall only be done at the valve location shown on the drawings. Reactivation of any existing gas lines will only be done by the Government. The Contractor's Connection and Abandonment Plan shall be submitted and approved prior to making any connections to existing gas lines. This plan shall include the Operating Agency's required procedures which may be obtained from Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before connections to existing lines are to be made.

a. If facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be purged, capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. If air is used for purging, the Contractor shall ensure that a combustible mixture is not present after purging.

b. When a main is abandoned, together with the service lines connected to it, only the customer's end of such service lines is required to be sealed as stipulated above.

c. Service lines abandoned from the active mains shall be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

d. All valves left in the abandoned segment shall be closed.

e. All abovegrade valves, risers, and vault and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and valve box voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

3.13 OMITTED

3.14 TESTS

3.14.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints or fiberglass adhesive joints, a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not

initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

3.14.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The normal operating pressure for the system is 25 psig. The test pressure is 75 psig. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02621A

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 Omitted
2.1.9 Omitted
2.1.10 Omitted
2.1.11 Omitted
2.1.12 Omitted
2.1.13 Plastic Pipe
2.1.13.1 Omitted
2.1.13.2 Omitted
2.1.13.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
2.1.13.4 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.1.13.5 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.1.14 Fittings
2.1.15 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls
2.1.16 Cover and Wrapping Materials for Open Joints in Drain Tile
2.1.17 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains
2.1.18 Protective Covering for Pervious Backfill

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Extent
3.1.2 Outlet Connections
3.1.3 Drainage Lines
3.1.4 Outlet Lines
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Trenching and Excavation
3.2.2 Bedding
3.2.3 Pipe Laying
3.2.4 Jointing
3.2.4.1 Perforated and Porous Pipes

3.2.4.2 Nonperforated Drain Tile
3.2.4.3 Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.2.4.4 Joints of Concrete or Clay Sewer Pipe
3.2.4.5 Joints of Cast-Iron Pipe
3.2.4.6 Perforated Asbestos-Cement Pipe Joints
3.2.4.7 Plain-End Perforated Clay
3.2.4.8 ABS Pipe
3.2.4.9 PVC Pipe
3.2.4.10 Corrugated Polyethylene
3.2.5 Outlet Lines
3.2.6 Backfilling
3.2.7 Cleanouts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02621A

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 425	(1998bel) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2751	(1996a)Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 405	(1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 667	(1997) Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 758	(1995) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F 949	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Materials;

Two randomly selected samples of each type of pipe and fitting, prior to delivery of materials to the site.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials;

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Plastic pipe shall not be exposed to direct sunlight for more than 6 months from time of manufacturer to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Pipe for foundation drainage system shall be of the type and size indicated. Appropriate transitions, adapters, or joint details shall be used where pipes of different types or materials are connected.

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Omitted

2.1.9 Omitted

2.1.10 Omitted

2.1.11 Omitted

2.1.12 Omitted

2.1.13 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.13.1 Omitted

2.1.13.2 Omitted

2.1.13.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

ASTM F 758, Type PS 46, ASTM D 3034, or ASTM F 949 with a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi.

2.1.13.4 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circular holes shall be cleanly cut, not more than 5/16 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter, and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 3 inches apart, center-to-center, along rows. The rows shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.13.5 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 1/8 inchor be less than 1/32 inch. The length of individual slots shall not exceed 1-1/4 inches on 3 inch diameter tubing; 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 4 to 8 inch diameter tubing; and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe. The water inlet area shall be a minimum of 0.5 square inch per linear foot of tubing. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.14 Fittings

Fittings shall be of compatible materials for pipe, of corresponding weight and quality, and as specified herein.

2.1.15 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls

Cleanout pipe and fittings and piping through walls and footings shall be cast-iron soil pipe. Each cleanout shall have a brass ferrule and a cast-brass screw-jointed plug with socket or raised head for wrench.

2.1.16 Cover and Wrapping Materials for Open Joints in Drain Tile

Cover material may be tar paper, roofing paper, reinforced building paper, glass fiber fabric, or other similar type material. Wrapping material shall be 18-14 mesh, 0.01 inch diameter nonferrous wire cloth.

2.1.17 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains

Bedding and pervious backfill shall be in accordance with Section 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS coarse aggregate conforming to ASTM C 33, size number 4 inch.

2.1.18 Protective Covering for Pervious Backfill

Protective covering shall be fiberglass mat of lime borosilicate glass fibers. Fibers shall be 8 to 12 microns in average diameter, 2 to 4 inches in length, and bonded with phenol formaldehyde resin. Mat shall be roll type, nonperforated, water permeable, with thickness between 1/4 and 1/2 inch and density of 3/4 pcf .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Extent

Foundation drainage shall be furnished and installed as a complete system as shown.

3.1.2 Outlet Connections

Foundation pipe shall be connected to the storm drainage system as shown and specified in Section 02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Drainage Lines

Drainage lines shall be constructed of drain tile, perforated pipe, or porous pipe.

3.1.4 Outlet Lines

Outlet lines shall be constructed of closed-joint nonperforated, nonporous pipe.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Trenching and Excavation

Required trenching and excavation shall be in accordance with Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. Trenches shall be kept dry during installation of drainage system. Changes in direction of drain lines shall be made with 1/8 bends. Wye fittings shall be used at intersections.

3.2.2 Bedding

Graded bedding, minimum 6 inches in depth, shall be placed in the bottom of trench for its full width and length and compacted as specified prior to laying of foundation drain pipe. Each section shall rest firmly upon the bedding, through the entire length, with recesses formed for bell joints. Except for recesses for bell joints, the bedding shall fully support the lower quadrant of the pipe.

3.2.3 Pipe Laying

Drain lines shall be laid to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the direction of flow. Bells of pipe sections shall face upgrade. Interior of pipe shall be cleaned thoroughly before being laid. When drain

lines are left open for connection to discharge lines, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and the location marked with wooden stakes. Perforated pipe shall be laid with perforations facing down. Any length that has had its grade or joints disturbed shall be removed and relaid at no additional cost to the Government. Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage tubing and plastic piping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. Tubing and piping with physical imperfections shall not be installed.

3.2.4 Jointing

3.2.4.1 Perforated and Porous Pipes

Perforated and porous types of drain pipes shall be laid with closed joints.

3.2.4.2 Nonperforated Drain Tile

Nonperforated and plain-end drain tile shall be laid with 1/8 to 1/4 inch open joints. Open joints shall be covered or wrapped. Covered joints shall have one thickness of the cover material placed over the joint. Material shall overlap the joint not less than 4 inches on each side and cover the tile for not less than the upper half or more than the upper two-thirds of the circumference of the tile. Strips of wire cloth wrapping material 3 inches wide shall be used for wrapped joints, with ends fastened together.

3.2.4.3 Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe

Perforated corrugated metal pipe sections shall be joined with standard connecting bands and bolts furnished by the pipe manufacturer.

3.2.4.4 Joints of Concrete or Clay Sewer Pipe

Joints of concrete or clay sewer pipe shall be caulked with oakum and filled solid with cement mortar except where compression joints conforming to ASTM C 425 are used on vitrified clay pipe.

3.2.4.5 Joints of Cast-Iron Pipe

Joints of cast-iron pipe or connections between cast-iron and porous concrete pipes shall be caulked with oakum gasket and filled with lead.

3.2.4.6 Perforated Asbestos-Cement Pipe Joints

Perforated asbestos-cement pipe joints shall be made with tapered couplings or with sleeve-type couplings suitable for holding the pipe firmly in alignment without use of sealing compound or gaskets.

3.2.4.7 Plain-End Perforated Clay

Plain-end perforated clay drain tile joints shall be made with spring-wire clips, coated with a rust preventive, that will maintain a taut but elastic joint between sections when laid.

3.2.4.8 ABS Pipe

ABS pipe shall be joined using solvent cement or elastomeric joints and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2751, with dimensions and tolerances in accordance with TABLE II therein.

3.2.4.9 PVC Pipe

PVC pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.

3.2.4.10 Corrugated Polyethylene

Corrugated polyethylene (PE) pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 405 or ASTM F 667.

3.2.5 Outlet Lines

The outlet end of drain lines connecting with an open gutter or outfall shall be finished as shown.

3.2.6 Backfilling

After joints and connections have been inspected and approved, the specified pervious backfill material shall be placed a minimum width of 6 inches on each side of the pipe or tile for the full width of the trench and full width between pipe and adjacent walls and 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The backfill shall be placed preventing displacement of or injury to the pipe or tile. A protective covering, as specified, shall be placed over the pervious backfill for the full width of the trench before regular backfill is placed. Backfill shall be compacted as specified in Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.2.7 Cleanouts

Cleanouts shall be provided in locations indicated. Cleanouts in unpaved areas shall be set in 12 by 12 by 4 inch concrete blocks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 PVC Pipe
2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe
2.2 OMITTED
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
2.3.4 Brick
2.3.5 Omitted
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.3.8 Joints
2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands
2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS
2.7 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS
2.7.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.2.2 Omitted
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted
3.2.5 Plastic Pipe
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe
3.3.4 Omitted
3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted
3.3.7 Omitted
3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe
3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint
3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe
3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe
3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.4.2.1 Omitted
3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
3.5 OMITTED
3.5 BACKFILLING
3.5.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.5.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.5.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.5.4 Compaction
3.5.4.1 General Requirements
3.5.4.2 Minimum Density
3.5.5 Determination of Density
3.6 PIPELINE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual	(1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 828	(1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 923	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil In-Place by the Sand Cone Method.
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data; FIO

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains; FIO

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench

in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03307A CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick

or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Omitted

2.3.6 Omitted

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results

shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.7 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.7.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC and PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample

joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02300 "Earthwork" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 6 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02315A "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Buildings".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5
Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel	3
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Corrugated PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Omitted

3.3.5 Omitted

3.3.6 Omitted

3.3.7 Omitted

3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an

angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow

excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

3.4.2.1 Omitted

3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Installation shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer for use of lubricants and cements and other special installation requirements. The gasket shall be placed over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. The other half shall be doubled over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, the doubled-over half of the gasket shall then be rolled over the adjoining section. Any

unevenness in overlap shall be corrected so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Connecting bands shall be centered over adjoining sections of pipe, and rods or bolts placed in position and nuts tightened. Band Tightening: The band shall be tightened evenly, even tension being kept on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; the gasket shall seat properly in the corrugations. Watertight joints shall remain uncovered for a period of time designated, and before being covered, tightness of the nuts shall be measured with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, the nut shall be retightened with a torque wrench and remain uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 OMITTED

3.5 BACKFILLING

3.5.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.5.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.5.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5.4 Compaction

3.5.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.5.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.5.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216. Testing of backfill materials, frequency of testing, and compaction control shall be as specified in Section 02316, Excavation Trenching and Backfilling for Utility Systems.

3.6 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration

tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02713A

BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.4.1 Aggregates
1.4.2 Mineral Filler
1.4.3 Bituminous Materials
1.4.4 Field Sampling of Pavements and Mixtures
1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, TOOLS, AND PERSONNEL
1.5.1 Bituminous Plant
1.5.2 Mixing Plants
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.7 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Wear
2.1.1.2 Aggregate Loss
2.1.1.3 Dry Weight of Crushed Slag
2.1.2 Fine Aggregates
2.1.3 Mineral Filler
2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
2.1.5 Sources of Aggregates
2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Asphalt Cement
2.2.2 Quality Control
2.3 AGGREGATE GRADATION
2.4 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE
2.4.1 Job-Mix Formula (JMF)
2.4.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures
2.4.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids
2.4.2.2 Reduction in Stability by Immersion

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.2 MIXING
3.2.1 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates
3.2.2 Preparation of Bituminous Mixtures
3.2.3 Water Content of Aggregates
3.2.4 Storage of Bituminous Paving Mixture
3.3 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

3.4 PLACING
3.4.1 Spraying of Contact Surfaces of Structures
3.4.2 Offsetting Joints in Bituminous Base Course
3.4.3 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader
3.4.4 Special Requirements for Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips
3.4.5 Handwork Behind Machine Spreading
3.4.6 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading
3.5 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Plan Grade
3.5.2 Surface Smoothness
3.5.3 Equipment
3.6 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.6.1 Testing of Mixture
3.6.2 Correcting Deficient Areas
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 General
3.7.2 Transverse Joints
3.7.3 Longitudinal Joints
3.8 EDGES OF PAVEMENT
3.9 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02713A

BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE
08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102	(1983; R 1996) Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 183	(1997) Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM D 5	(1997) Penetration of Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 946	(1999) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

ASTM D 1856	(1995a) Recovery of Asphalt From Solution by Abson Method
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 3515	(1996) Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 4318	(1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Job-Mix Formula (JMF);
Waybills and delivery tickets; FIO
Sources of Aggregates; FIO

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials actually used. Plan for operation of a new source of aggregates well in advance of starting production.

SD-04 Samples

Sources of Aggregates; FIO

Samples of a new source of aggregates for approval.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sources of Aggregates; FIO
Bituminous Materials; FIO
Sampling and testing; FIO

Copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of tests results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing shall be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government.

Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the facilities to pass the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials, mixtures and compaction meet specified requirements. Samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint, shall be obtained by the Contractor. Sizes of samples shall be suitable to determine conformance to density, thickness, and other specified requirements. Samples shall be taken at start of paving operations and at intervals throughout paving operations as directed. Samples of plant mixtures will be taken and tested by the Contractor to determine conformance to specified requirements. Certified copies of the test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Aggregates

Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75. Samples of aggregates shall be tested at the start of production and at intervals during production of the bituminous base course. Intervals and points of sampling will be as approved. Test results on these samples will be the basis for approval of specific lots of aggregates.

1.4.2 Mineral Filler

Sampling of mineral filler shall conform to ASTM C 183.

1.4.3 Bituminous Materials

Sampling of bituminous materials shall conform to ASTM D 140.

1.4.4 Field Sampling of Pavements and Mixtures

The type, size, and locations of samples will be approved. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and will be responsible for replacing pavement to meet specified requirements. Samples of finished pavement shall be cut at the rate of one sample per 250 square yards of finished pavement.

1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, TOOLS, AND PERSONNEL

1.5.1 Bituminous Plant

The bituminous plant shall be of such capacity, as specified herein, to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required for the project within the completion time of the contract. Hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools shall be provided in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output. A sufficient number of adequately trained personnel shall be available during paving operations to produce a pavement meeting the requirements in this specification.

1.5.2 Mixing Plants

Mixing plants shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured unit designed, coordinated, and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). Drum mixers will be prequalified at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests will include extraction in

accordance with ASTM D 2172 and recovery of the asphalt cement in accordance with ASTM D 1856. The penetration of the recovered asphalt binder shall not be less than 60 percent of the original penetration in accordance with ASTM D 5.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous courses shall not be constructed when the underlying course contains free surface water. Unless otherwise directed, asphalt courses shall not be constructed when temperature of the surface of the underlying course is below 40 degrees F.

1.7 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during progress of work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall submit certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates and bituminous materials actually used in construction covered by the contract. The Contractor shall not remove bituminous material from the tank cars or storage tanks until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken, nor shall the car or tank be released until the final outage has been taken by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel screenings, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of these materials retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve, as fine aggregate; and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve, as mineral filler.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel meeting the following requirements:

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Wear

The percentage of wear shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.1.1.2 Aggregate Loss

The percentage of loss shall be in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate.

2.1.1.3 Dry Weight of Crushed Slag

The dry weight of crushed slag shall be not less than 75 pcf as determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall consist of clean, durable natural sands; manufactured sands prepared by crushing stone, slag, or gravel, or any combination of

natural and manufactured sands. Natural sands shall consist of grains of clean, hard, durable rock.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall conform to ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be measured in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Requirements stated herein shall apply to any aggregate component that is blended to meet the required gradation and also to the aggregate in the completed base course. The portion of the aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.1.5 Sources of Aggregates

Sources of aggregates shall be selected well in advance of the time the material will be required in the work. If a previously developed source is selected, test results shall be submitted with evidence that central plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years under similar climatic conditions. An inspection of the producer's operation may be made. When new sources are developed, the Contractor shall indicate the sources and submit samples for approval and a plan for operation well in advance of starting production. Proposed sources may be inspected. The Contractor shall make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether or not aggregates meeting the requirements specified can be produced from the proposed sources. Inspection of the source of aggregate does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for delivery at the jobsite of aggregates that meet requirements specified herein.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Sources where bituminous materials are obtained shall be selected in advance of time when materials will be required in the work, and test results shall be submitted for approval not less than 10 days before such material is required for use in the work.

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Asphalt cement to be mixed with mineral aggregates shall conform to ASTM D 946. In addition, the asphalt cement shall show a negative spot when subjected to the spot test in accordance with AASHTO T 102, using the standard naphtha specified therein.

2.2.2 Quality Control

In addition to initial qualification testing of bituminous materials, samples shall be taken before and during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure that some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material.

2.3 AGGREGATE GRADATION

Mineral aggregate shall be of such size that percentage composition by weight, as determined by ASTM C 136, will conform to the gradation

specified in TABLE 1. The table is based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity; percentages passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

TABLE 1. AGGREGATE GRADATION

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	Percent Passing	Percent Passing	Percent Passing
1 1/2 inch	100	---	---	---
1 inch	75-93	100	---	---
3/4 inch	67-85	74-92	100	---
1/2 inch	57-75	64-82	73-91	100
3/8 inch	50-68	55-73	63-81	74-92
No. 4	36-54	39-57	45-63	53-71
No. 8	26-44	28-46	32-50	38-56
No. 16	18-36	19-37	23-41	27-45
No. 30	11-29	12-30	15-33	19-37
No. 50	7-21	9-23	10-24	13-27
No. 100	4-14	6-16	7-17	9-19
No. 200	3-7	3-7	3-7	3-7

2.4 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

2.4.1 Job-Mix Formula (JMF)

No bituminous mixture shall be produced until a JMF has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The formula will indicate the percentage of each sieve fraction of aggregate, the percentage of bitumen, and the temperature of the completed mixture when discharged from the mixer. The JMF will be allowed tolerances given in TABLE 2 herein. Bitumen content and aggregate gradation may be adjusted within the limits of tables specified herein to improve the paving mixtures, as directed, without adjustments in contract prices.

TABLE 2. JOB-MIX FORMULA TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerance, Plus or Minus
Aggregate passing No. 4 sieve or larger	5 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 8, 16, 30, and 50 sieves	4 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 100 and 200 sieves	2 percent
Bitumen	0.25 percent
Temperature of mixing	25 degrees F

2.4.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures

The finished mixture shall meet requirements described below when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3515. All samples will be compacted with 75 blows of specified hammer on each side of sample.

2.4.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids

a. Nonabsorptive Aggregate: When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate does not exceed 2.5 percent as determined by ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, aggregate is designated

as nonabsorptive. The apparent specific gravity shall be used in computing the voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet the requirement in TABLE 3.

TABLE 3. NONABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

Test Property	Limits
Stability, minimum, pounds	1800
Flow, maximum, 1/100-inch units	16
Voids total mix, percent	4-6
Voids filled with bitumen, percent	65-75

b. Absorptive Aggregate: When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate exceeds 2.5 percent as determined in ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as absorptive. Bulk-impregnated specific gravity, as determined from testing, shall be used in computing the percentages of the voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet the requirements in TABLE 4.

TABLE 4. ABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

Test Property	Limits
Stability, minimum, pounds	1800
Flow, maximum, 1/100-inch units	16
Voids total mix, percent	3-5
Voids filled with bitumen, percent	70-80

2.4.2.2 Reduction in Stability by Immersion

If the index of retained stability of specimens of composite mixture as determined from testing is less than 75 percent, aggregates shall be rejected or the bitumen shall be treated with an approved antistripping agent. The quantity or type of antistripping agent to add to the bitumen shall be sufficient, as approved, to produce an index of retained stability of not less than 75 percent. Payment will not be made to the Contractor for the addition of the antistripping agent that may be required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing the bituminous base course, the underlying surface shall be cleaned of foreign or objectionable matter. The condition of the underlying course will be inspected and approved.

3.2 MIXING

3.2.1 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Each aggregate stockpile shall be placed and maintained in such a manner to prevent segregation. Rates of feed of aggregates shall be regulated so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within tolerances specified herein. Dry storage shall be provided for mineral filler.

3.2.2 Preparation of Bituminous Mixtures

Aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen shall be conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. The mixing time shall be as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. The temperature of bitumen at time of mixing shall not exceed 300 degrees F. The temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer shall not exceed 325 degrees F when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam will be rejected.

3.2.3 Water Content of Aggregates

Drying operations shall reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. The water content test will be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 2216. If the water content is determined on hot bin samples, the water content will be a weighted average based on composition of blend.

3.2.4 Storage of Bituminous Paving Mixture

The mixture shall be stored according to the requirements of ASTM D 3515.

3.3 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transportation of bituminous mixture from the paving plant to the site shall be in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of mixture to truck bodies. Excessive releasing agent will be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet by rain will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

3.4 PLACING

Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed without ample time to complete spreading and rolling during daylight hours, unless satisfactory artificial lighting is provided.

3.4.1 Spraying of Contact Surfaces of Structures

Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and similar structures shall be sprayed with a thin coat of bituminous material conforming to the requirements of Section 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.4.2 Offsetting Joints in Bituminous Base Course

The bituminous base course shall be placed so that longitudinal joints will be offset from joints in the underlying course by at least 1 foot. Transverse joints shall be offset by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the underlying course.

3.4.3 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader

The range of temperatures of mixtures, when dumped into the mechanical spreader, shall be as approved. Mixtures having temperatures less than 225 degrees F when dumped into the mechanical spreader will be rejected. The mechanical spreader shall be adjusted and speed regulated so that the

surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface will conform to the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Placing with respect to the center line, areas with crowned sections, or the high side of areas with one-way slope shall be as directed. Placing of the mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, and the speed of placing shall be adjusted, as directed, to permit proper rolling. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, the spreading operation shall be suspended until the cause is determined and corrected. Irregularities in alignment of the course left by the mechanical spreader shall be corrected by trimming directly behind machine. Immediately after trimming, the edges of the course shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping laterally with a lute. Distortion of the course during tamping will not be permitted.

3.4.4 Special Requirements for Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after the initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, the screed of the mechanical spreader shall overlap previously placed strip 3 to 4 inches and shall be sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint. The mixture placed on the edge of the previously placed strip by the mechanical spreader shall be pushed back to the edge of the strip being placed by using a lute. Excess mixture shall be removed and wasted.

3.4.5 Handwork Behind Machine Spreading

A sufficient number of shovelers and rakers shall follow the spreading machine, adding or removing hot mixture and raking mixtures as required to obtain a course that, when completed, will conform to all requirements specified herein. Excessive handwork will not be permitted. Broadcasting or fanning of the mixture over areas being compacted will not be permitted.

3.4.6 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, the mixture shall be spread by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. The mixture shall be spread uniformly with hot rakes in a loose layer of thickness that, when compacted, will conform to the required grade and thickness.

3.5 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

Finished surfaces of bituminous base courses, when tested as specified below, shall conform to the gradeline and elevations shown and to surface-smoothness requirements specified.

3.5.1 Plan Grade

Finished surfaces shall conform, within tolerances specified, to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. Finished surfaces of runways, taxiways, and aprons shall vary not more than 0.04 foot from the plan gradeline or elevation established and approved at the site of work. Finished surfaces of nonaircraft traffic areas, such as blast pads and stabilized shoulders, shall vary not more than 0.06 foot from the plan gradeline and elevation established and approved at the site. Finished surfaces at the juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. The 0.04-and 0.06-foot deviations from the plan gradeline and elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with plan grade and elevation is required for the

proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved.

3.5.2 Surface Smoothness

Finished surfaces shall not deviate from the testing edge of a 12 foot straightedge more than 1/4 inch in any direction.

3.5.3 Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one straightedge for each bituminous paver for use in testing the finished surface. Straightedges shall be aluminum and have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

3.6 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Rolling shall begin as soon after placing as the mixture will bear roller without undue displacement. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture will not be permitted. After the initial rolling, preliminary tests of the crown, grade, and smoothness shall be made by the Contractor. Deficiencies shall be corrected so that the finished course will conform to requirements for the grade and smoothness specified herein. After the Contractor assures himself of meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, rolling shall be continued until a density of at least 96 percent of laboratory compacted specimens of the same mixture is obtained. Places inaccessible to rollers shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers.

3.6.1 Testing of Mixture

At the start of plant operation, a quantity of the mixture sufficient to construct a test section at least 50 feet long and two spreader widths wide shall be prepared. The mixture shall be placed, spread, and rolled with equipment to be used in the project and in accordance with requirements specified above. This test section shall be tested and evaluated and shall conform to all specified requirements. If tests indicate that the pavement does not conform to specification requirements, necessary adjustments to plant operations and rolling procedures shall be made immediately. Additional test sections shall be constructed and sampled for conformance to specification requirements. In no case shall the Contractor start production of the bituminous base course mixture without approval.

3.6.2 Correcting Deficient Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled will not be permitted. Holes shall be cut the full thickness of the base course so that the sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and the edges are vertical. Bulges shall be sprayed with bituminous materials conforming to requirements of Section 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Fresh paving mixture shall be placed in holes in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade, smoothness, and density requirements.

3.7 JOINTS

3.7.1 General

Joints between old and new pavements or between successive day's work, or joints that have become cold because of delay, shall be made carefully to insure continuous bond between old and new sections of course. All joints shall have the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course. Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be cleaned by brushing or cut back with approved power saw, as directed. The surface against which new material is placed shall be sprayed with a thin, uniform coat of bituminous material conforming to requirements of Section 02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. The material shall be applied far enough in advance of placement of the fresh mixture to insure adequate curing. Care shall be taken to prevent damage or contamination of sprayed surface.

3.7.2 Transverse Joints

The roller shall pass over the unprotected end of freshly placed mixture only when placing of the course is discontinued or when delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the unrolled material may become cold. In all cases, the edge of the previously placed course shall be cut back to expose an even, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of the strip, the mechanical spreader shall be positioned on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

3.7.3 Longitudinal Joints

Edges of a previously placed strip that have cooled or are irregular, honeycombed, poorly compacted, damaged, or otherwise defective, and unsatisfactory sections of the joint shall be cut back to expose a clean, sound surface for the full thickness of the course as directed.

3.8 EDGES OF PAVEMENT

Bulges adjacent to shoulders shall be trimmed neatly to the line.

3.9 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling of the pavement, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted until the pavement has cooled to ambient temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.5.1 Sampling
1.5.2 Tests
1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.5.2.5 Wear Test
1.5.2.6 Soundness
1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag
1.5.3 Testing Frequency
1.5.3.1 Initial Tests
1.5.3.2 In Place Tests
1.5.4 Approval of Material
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.5 INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

3.5.2 Placing
3.5.3 Grade Control
3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
3.5.5 Compaction
3.5.6 Thickness
3.5.7 Proof Rolling
3.5.8 Finishing
3.5.9 Smoothness
3.6 TRAFFIC
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools;

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets;

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing;
Field Density Tests;

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. Particle-size analysis of the soils shall also be completed in conformance with ASTM D 422.

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used..

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used.

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on GCA in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.5.2.7 Weight of Slag

Weight per cubic foot of slag shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M on the ABC and GCA course material.

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis .

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material shall be performed for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 10 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC and GCA.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35

degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC and GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 65 pcf as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than

3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 50 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, recycled concrete, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve. Fine aggregate shall be manufactured from gravel particles 95 percent of which by weight are retained on the 1/2 inch sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves

shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC or GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregate sources shall be cleared, stripped and excavated to working depths producing excavation faces that are as nearly vertical as practicable for the materials being excavated. Strata of unsuitable materials overlying or occurring in the deposit shall be wasted. Methods

of operating aggregate sources, and the processing and blending of the materials, shall be changed or modified if necessary to obtain material conforming to the specified requirements. Upon completion of the work, aggregate sources shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC and GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC and GCA, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC and GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC or GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC and GCA is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC and GCA meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance.

Where the ABC and GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC and GCA.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC and GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC and GCA thickness so that the finished ABC and GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC and GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 5 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC and GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC and GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 3 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC and GCA. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated No individual layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation,

reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC and GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 150 psi. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which ABC and GCA is laid and to each layer of ABC and GCA. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the ABC and GCA shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any ABC and GCA materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC and GCA shall be finished after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC and GCA is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in , compacted and proof rolled to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Traffic shall not be allowed on the completed ABC and GCA course.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC and GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC and GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC and GCA that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 OMITTED
1.6 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
1.7 HAULING EQUIPMENT
1.8 ASPHALT PAVERS
1.8.1 Receiving Hopper
1.8.2 Automatic Grade Controls
1.9 ROLLERS
1.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.3 Mineral Filler
2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation
2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
2.3 MIX DESIGN
2.3.1 JMF Requirements
2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF
2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement
2.4.2 RAP Mix

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
3.5 TEST SECTION
3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section
3.5.2 Additional Test Sections
3.6 TESTING LABORATORY
3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
3.7.1 Transporting
3.7.2 Placing
3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.9 JOINTS
3.9.1 Transverse Joints

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints
3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements
3.10.2 Testing Laboratory
3.10.3 Quality Control Testing
3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content
3.10.3.2 Gradation
3.10.3.3 Temperatures
3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture
3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
3.10.3.7 In-Place Density
3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness
3.10.3.9 Additional Testing
3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring
3.10.4 Sampling
3.10.5 Control Charts
3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT
3.11.1 Percent Payment
3.11.2 Sublot Sampling
3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing
3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids
3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation
3.11.6 In-place Density
3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements
3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities
3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density
3.11.7 Grade
3.11.8 Surface Smoothness
3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements
3.11.8.2 Testing Method
3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994el) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996el) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994el)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6307	(1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-02	(1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt

	Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types
AI MS-22	(1998; 2nd Edition) Construction of Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526	(1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G, RE.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G, RE.

Quality control plan.

Material Acceptance and Percent Payment; G, RE.

Acceptance test results and pay calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder;

(5 gallon) sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates;

Sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G, RE.
QC Monitoring;

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G, RE.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory;

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

1.4 OMITTED

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.7 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime

solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.8 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.8.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.8.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade. The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.

b. Taut stringline set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.

d. Laser control.

1.9 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting

Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88 using magnesium sulfate .

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20% percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 43.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1252 Method A.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	76-96	100	---
1/2	68-88	76-96	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	76-96
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been

approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used DOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO MP 2.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.

e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Lab compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-02.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).

q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

r. List of all modifiers and amount.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	75 Blow Mix	50 Blow Mix
Stability, pounds minimum	*1800	*1000
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate VMA, (minimum)		
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.
** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-02, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances

Sieves	Adjustments (plus or minus), percent
No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.40

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 2 inches. The recycled HMA mix shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and AI MS-22. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. The amount of RAP shall not exceed 30 percent.

2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D 2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.4.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the viscosity requirements in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than that specified in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 350 degrees F when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the

procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, the Contractor shall place a test section for each JMF used. The contractor shall construct a test section 250 - 500 feet long and two paver passes wide placed for two lanes, with a longitudinal cold joint. The test section shall be of the same depth as the course which it represents. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The equipment and personnel used in construction of the test section shall be the same equipment to be used on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. The test section shall be placed as part of the project pavement as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

One random sample shall be taken at the plant, triplicate specimens compacted, and tested for stability, flow, and laboratory air voids. A portion of the same sample shall be tested for aggregate gradation and asphalt content. Four randomly selected cores shall be taken from the finished pavement mat, and four from the longitudinal joint, and tested for density. Random sampling shall be in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D 3665. The test results shall be within the tolerances shown in Table 5 for work to continue. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section shall remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, the test section shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government and another test section shall be constructed. The test section shall be paid for with the first lot of paving

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	14 minimum
Stability, pounds (Average of 3 specimens)	1000 minimum
Flow, 0.01 inches (Average of 3 specimens)	8 - 18
Mat Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	97.0 - 100.5
Joint Density, Percent of Marshall (Average of 4 Random Cores)	95.5 - 100.5

3.5.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made. A second test section shall then be placed. Additional test sections, as required, shall be constructed and evaluated for conformance to the specifications. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.7.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to

placing material at the joint . The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 2 inches from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction

l.Surface Smoothness

3.10.2 Testing Laboratory

The Contractor shall provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site. The laboratory shall meet the requirements as required in ASTM D 3666. The effective working area of the laboratory shall be a minimum of 150 square feet with a ceiling height of not less than 7.5 feet. Lighting shall be adequate to illuminate all working areas. It shall be equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees F.

Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.10.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.10.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.10.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

3.10.3.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.10.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10.5 Control Charts

For process control, the Contractor shall establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 6, as a minimum. These control charts shall be posted as directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be kept current at all times. The control charts shall identify the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the Contractor's test results. Target values from the JMF shall also be shown on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed

either applicable Action Limit, the Contractor shall take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, the Contractor shall halt production until the problem is solved. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Decisions concerning mix modifications shall be made based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. The Quality Control Plan shall indicate the appropriate action which shall be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

Parameter to be Plotted	Running Average of Individual Samples		Last Four Samples	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative % Passing, deviation from JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Stability, pounds (minimum)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inches				
75 Blow	8 min. 16 max.	7 min. 17 max.	9 min. 15 max.	8 min. 16 max.
50 Blow	8 min. 18 max.	7 min. 19 max.	9 min. 17 max.	8 min. 18 max.
Asphalt content, % deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Laboratory Air Voids, % deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Mat Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			
In-place Joint Density, % of Marshall density	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used to determine percent payment			

3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. Test results and payment calculations shall be forwarded daily to the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to 2000 tons 8 hours of production. Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of hot-mix asphalt will be made based on in-place density, laboratory air voids, grade and smoothness in accordance with the following paragraphs. Grade and surface smoothness determinations will be made on

the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus grade and smoothness measurements for the entire lot cannot be made. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.11.1 Percent Payment

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay as outlined in the following paragraphs, that lot shall be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade or smoothness (each discussed below). At the end of the project, an average of all lot pay factors will be calculated. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor.

3.11.2 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, and for any additional testing the Contracting Officer desires, will be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each sublot, or other appropriate location for each sublot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D 3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D 1559. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.11.3 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.11.4 Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air voids will be calculated by determining the Marshall density of each lab compacted specimen using ASTM D 2726 and determining the theoretical maximum density of every other sublot sample using ASTM D 2041. Laboratory air void calculations for each sublot will use the latest theoretical maximum density values obtained, either for that sublot or the previous sublot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated and a pay factor determined from Table 7. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.11.5 Mean Absolute Deviation

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each sublot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|/4

= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 7 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids, is 100 percent.

Table 7. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids

Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, %
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

3.11.6 In-place Density

3.11.6.1 General Density Requirements

For determining in-place density, one random core will be taken by the Government from the mat (interior of the lane) of each sublot, and one random core will be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each sublot. Each random core will be full thickness of the layer being placed. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, another random core will be taken. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints will be used for in-place density determination.

3.11.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average Marshall density for the lot. The Marshall density for each lot will be determined as the average Marshall density of the four random samples (3 specimens compacted per sample). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 8 to calculate a single pay factor per lot based on in-place density, as described below. First, a pay factor for both mat density and joint density are determined from Table 8. The area associated with the joint is then determined and will be considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of hot-mix asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously. The area associated with the joint is expressed as a percentage of the total lot area. A weighted pay factor for the joint is determined based on this percentage (see example below). The pay factor for mat density and the weighted pay factor for joint density is

compared and the lowest selected. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot. When the Marshall density on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two densities will be used as the Marshall density needed to calculate the percent joint density. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot.

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.9 or 100	100.0	96.4 or above
97.8 or 100.1	99.9	96.3
97.7	99.8	96.2
97.6 or100.2	99.6	96.1
97.5	99.4	96.0
97.4 or 100.3	99.1	95.9
97.3	98.7	95.8
97.2 or 100.4	98.3	95.7
97.1	97.8	95.6
97.0 or 100.5	97.3	95.5
96.9	96.3	95.4
96.8 or 100.6	94.1	95.3
96.7	92.2	95.2
96.6 or 100.7	90.3	95.1
96.5	87.9	95.0
96.4 or 100.8	85.7	94.9
96.3	83.3	94.8
96.2 or 100.9	80.6	94.7
96.1	78.0	94.6
96.0 or 101.0	75.0	94.5
below 96.0or above 101.0	0.0 (reject)	below 94.5

3.11.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 97.2 percent (of lab density). (2) Average joint density = 95.5 percent (of lab density). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 8:

Mat density of 97.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 95.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area (length of longitudinal joint x 10 ft) to mat area (total paved area in the lot): Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 ft. width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

(2000 ft. x 10 ft.)/30000 sq.ft. = 0.6667 ratio of joint area to mat area (ratio).

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) (1 - ratio)
wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) (1-.6667) = 98.2%

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3%. Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2%

Select the smaller of the two values as pay factor based on density: 98.2%

3.11.7 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet, or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.11.8 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 200 feet in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.11.8.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved

12 foot straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, inches
All paved areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 10 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 200 feet, that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified above.

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Maximum Specified Profile Index (inch/mile)
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	9

3.11.8.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 25 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 20 feet and at the third points for lanes 20 feet or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

b. Profilograph Testing. Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 0.2 inches wide and the "bump template" shall span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.11.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

a. Straightedge Testing. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When between 5.0 and 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness, will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When between 15.0 and 20.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When 20.0 percent or more of the measurements exceed the tolerance, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 50 percent, shall be corrected by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Profilograph Testing. Location and data from all profilograph measurements shall be recorded. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above by 1.0 inch/mile, but less than 2.0 inches/mile, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 2.0 inches/mile, but less than 3.0 inches/mile, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 3.0 inches/mile, but less than 4.0 inches/mile, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches/mile or more, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches/mile or more, shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

c. Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas). Any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height shall be reduced by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Such grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas, including ground areas, may be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
1.4.1 General Requirements
1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor
1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT
2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 APPLICATION RATE
3.2.1 Tack Coat
3.2.2 Prime Coat
3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Prime Coat
3.4.3 Tack Coat
3.5 CURING PERIOD
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.7.1 Sampling
3.7.2 Calibration Test
3.7.3 Trial Applications
3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 20	(1970; R 1996) Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(200) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2995	(1999) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the

manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2028 or AASHTO M 20.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt,

clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

SC-70	120-225 degrees F
SC-250	165-270 degrees F
MC-30	85-190 degrees F
MC-70	120-225 degrees F
MC-250	165-270 degrees F
RC-70	120-200 degrees F*
RC-250	165-250 degrees F*

Paving Grade Asphalts

Penetration Grades

200-300	plus 265 degrees F
120-150	plus 270 degrees F
85-100	plus 280 degrees F

Viscosity Grades

AC 2.5	plus 270 degrees F

AC 5	plus 280 degrees F
AC 10	plus 280 degrees F
AR 1000	plus 275 degrees F
AR 2000	plus 285 degrees F
AR 4000	plus 290 degrees F

Emulsions

RS-1	70-140 degrees F
MS-1	70-160 degrees F
HFMS-1	70-160 degrees F
SS-1	70-160 degrees F
SS-1h	70-160 degrees F
CRS-1	125-185 degrees F
CSS-1	70-160 degrees F
CSS-1h	70-160 degrees F

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete)layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc)compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather
1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Mat Method
3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.7.4 Protective Coating
3.7.4.1 Application
3.7.4.2 Precautions
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Concrete Testing
3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
3.8.2.2 Air Content
3.8.2.3 Slump Test
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient

	Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete; FIO

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control; G, RE

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 3 Specifications except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted as directed.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with

water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete

placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete

temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches.The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within

the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.3 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Seed Classification
2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Seed Mixing
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.3.4 Organic Material
2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
2.3.5.1 Sand
2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
2.3.5.4 Gypsum
2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Straw

2.4.2 Hay
2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.4.4 Paper Fiber
2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE
2.6 WATER
2.7 PESTICIDE
2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Seeding Time
3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.2.5 Weed Prevention

The following has been incorporated from Fact Sheet FS-03-59, Measures to Prevent the Spread of Noxious and Invasive Weeds During Construction Activities.

3.2.5.1 Prior to any construction disturbance the contractor will:
3.2.5.2 During construction the contractor will:
3.2.5.3 After construction is complete the contractor or the property owner will:
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Seed
3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding
3.3.1.3 Rolling
3.3.2 Hydroseeding
3.3.3 Mulching
3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
3.3.4 Watering Seed
3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
3.9.2.2 Field Area
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment;
Surface Erosion Control Material;
Chemical Treatment Material;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil;

Finished grade status.

Topsoil;

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check;

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch;

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed;
Topsoil;
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner;
Mulch;
Asphalt Adhesive;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to

the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content,

and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
		LAWN SEED	
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda	99%	95%

Seed mixtures shall not contain millet or any other large-seed producing grass.

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda	95%

Seed mixtures shall not contain millet or any other large-seed producing grass.

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorus, and 8 percent potassium. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March to April for spring establishment and from September to October for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial

results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.2.5 Weed Prevention

The following has been incorporated from Fact Sheet FS-03-59, Measures to Prevent the Spread of Noxious and Invasive Weeds During Construction Activities.

3.2.5.1 Prior to any construction disturbance the contractor will:

a. Identify and map all noxious and invasive weed populations present in the project area.
b. Treat or contain any weed populations that may be impacted or disturbed by construction activity.
c. Flag all weed populations to be avoided.
d. Provide training to construction workers and equipment operators on the identification of weeds to be avoided.

e. Certify that all construction material sources used for supplies of sand, gravel, rock and mulch are weed-free prior to obtaining or transporting any material from them.
f. Obtain the use of only certified weed-free or use fiber roll logs for sediment containment.
g. Wash and inspect all vehicles for weed seeds and plants prior to bringing them onto the job site.
h. Install stormwater Best Management Practices to prevent erosion of the job site and the potential transport of weedy material onto or off the job site.

3.2.5.2 During construction the contractor will:

a. Minimize ground disturbance and vegetation removal as much as possible and practical.
b. Wash, or using an air compressor, blow clean all vehicles (including tires and undercarriage) that may have entered weed-infested areas prior to entering uninfested areas of the job site.
c. Restrict vehicles or other traffic that may transport weed seeds or plant material from entering the job site.

3.2.5.3 After construction is complete the contractor or the property owner will:
a. Revegetate or otherwise prevent the establishment of weeds in all areas of the job site through a program of monitoring and post-construction weed treatment for the life of the project.
b. Revegetate using soil components and mulches obtained from non-weed infested sources.
c. Utilize seed and other plant materials that has been checked and certified as noxious weed-free and that has a weed content of 0.05 percent or less.
d. Revegetate using plant materials that have ahigh likelihood of survival.
e. Maintain all planted material and native vegetation located on the project site for the life of the project.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or

other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the

manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 10 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for

recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall

continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification
1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery
1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL
2.1.1 Plant Material Classification
2.1.2 Plant Schedule
2.1.3 Substitutions
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Growing Conditions
2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System
2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material
2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material
2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material
2.1.6.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material
2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material
2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown
2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees
2.1.7.2 Palms
2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs
2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
2.1.8 Plant Material Size
2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster

2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Organic Material
2.3.3.1 Bonemeal
2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure
2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost
2.3.3.5 Worm Castings
2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
2.3.4.1 Sand
2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay
2.3.4.4 Gypsum
2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Omitted
2.4.2 Organic Mulch
2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch
2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark
2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
2.5 GEOTEXTILE
2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL
2.6.1 Bracing Stake
2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes
2.6.3 Deadmen
2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
2.7.1 Bracing Stakes
2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes
2.7.3 Earth Anchor
2.7.4 Guying Material
2.7.5 Turnbuckle
2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake
2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes
2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material
2.8.4 Chafing Guard
2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL
2.10 FLAG
2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS
2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
2.13 WATER
2.14 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time
3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time
3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions
3.1.4 Tests
3.1.4.1 Percolation Test
3.1.4.2 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities
3.2.2 Layout
3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
3.3.2 Turf Removal
3.3.3 Plant Pits
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material
3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier
3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture
3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
3.4.5 Backfill Procedure
3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material
3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material
3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material
3.4.5.4 Earth Berm
3.4.6 Plant Bed
3.4.7 Watering
3.4.8 Staking and Guying
3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake
3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes
3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes
3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors
3.4.10 Flags
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Plant Material
3.5.2 Placing Geotextile
3.5.3 Placing Mulch
3.5.4 Pruning
3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION
3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.7.1 Technical Representative
3.7.2 Application
3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.8.1 Restoration
3.8.2 Clean Up
3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material
3.9.2.2 Weeding
3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization
3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling
3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record
3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material
3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material
3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings;

Scale drawings defining areas to receive plant materials.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities;

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period; G, RE

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G, RE

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch;

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test;
Percolation Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material;
Topsoil;
pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Organic Material;
Soil Conditioner;
Organic Mulch;
Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum;
Pesticide;

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions;

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof

labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct

exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material

shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material

shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Palms

Palms shall have the specified height as measured from the base of the trunk to the base of the fronds or foliage in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The palm shall have straight trunk and healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project. Palms trimmed or pruned for delivery shall retain a minimum of 6 inches of foliage at the crown as a means of determining plant health.

2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8

sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Omitted

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 2 feet long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 6 inches long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent,

the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from November to March.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from December to March.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities

and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient

soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 4 to 6 feet high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 6 to 8 feet height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 8 feet height and less than a maximum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 3 inch diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 3 feet in the ground or metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling;

supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be

replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery Schedule
1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides
1.3.3 Storage
1.3.4 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.1.1 pH Adjuster
2.1.1.1 Limestone
2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.1.2 Fertilizer
2.1.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.1.4 Organic Material
2.1.4.1 Bonemeal
2.1.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.1.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.1.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.1.4.5 Worm Castings
2.1.5 Soil Conditioner
2.1.5.1 Sand
2.1.5.2 Calcined Clay
2.1.5.3 Gypsum
2.1.5.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.2 MULCH
2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 Organic Mulch
2.2.2.1 Recycled Mulch
2.2.2.2 Shredded Bark
2.2.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
2.3 WATER
2.4 PESTICIDE
2.5 HERBICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL TESTS
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

3.3 MULCHING
3.4 WATERING
3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.5.1 Technical Representative
3.5.2 Application
3.6 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS
3.6.1 Fertilization
3.6.2 Pesticide Treatment
3.6.3 Irrigation Maintenance
3.6.4 Maintenance Record
3.7 GRASS PLANT QUALITY
3.7.1 Lawn Area
3.7.2 Field Area
3.8 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE
3.8.1 Mowing
3.8.1.1 Lawn Areas
3.8.1.2 Field Areas
3.8.2 Turf Trimming
3.8.3 Aeration
3.8.4 Lime
3.8.5 Herbicide Weed Control
3.8.6 Turf Fertilization Program
3.9 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE
3.9.1 Trimming
3.9.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds
3.9.3 Weed Control
3.10 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY
3.10.1 General Requirements
3.10.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown
3.10.2.1 Deciduous Trees
3.10.2.2 Palms
3.10.2.3 Deciduous Shrubs
3.10.2.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
3.10.2.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
3.10.2.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
3.11 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE
3.11.1 Trimming and Pruning
3.11.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges
3.11.3 Shrub Fertilization Program
3.12 TREE MAINTENANCE
3.12.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees
3.12.2 Irrigation of Trees
3.12.3 Tree Fertilization Program
3.12.4 Unhealthy Plant Material
3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.13.1 Restoration
3.13.2 Clean Up
3.14 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935A

EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Chemical Treatment Material;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Work Plan and Schedule;
Delivery Schedule;

Contractor's work plan and schedules.

Maintenance Record;

Contractor's record of each site visit.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Tests;
Percolation Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

pH Adjuster;
Fertilizer;
Mulch;
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

b. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

c. Mulch: Composition and source.

d. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery Schedule

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions

and not with seeding operation materials.

1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.1.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified or in place.

2.1.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.1.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorus, and 8 percent potassium. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulfur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.1.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The nutrients ratio shall be 12 percent nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorus, and 8 percent potassium. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.1.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.1.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.1.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds.

2.1.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall consist of ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.1.4.4 Recycled Compost

Recycled compost shall be well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, commercially packaged.

2.1.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination.

2.1.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.1.5.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.1.5.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.1.5.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall conform to ASTM D 5883.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure shall not be used.

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark for use when remulching trees, shrubs, and ground covers.

2.2.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.2.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.4 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be an insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil

fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.5 HERBICIDE

Herbicide shall be EPA registered and approved; furnished for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broad leaf weed control and complying with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor shall keep records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Record keeping format shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SOIL TESTS

Contractor shall perform soil tests in accordance with ASTM D 4972.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

Soil conditioner shall be applied at a rate of 1 pounds per square yard.

3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

Apply fertilizer at rate of 1 pounds per square yard.

3.3 MULCHING

Mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 WATERING

Water to supplement rainfall shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure plant growth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.5.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control.

3.5.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A

closed system is recommended to prevent the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.6 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.6.1 Fertilization

Fertilizer shall be applied at rate of 1 pounds per square yard. Application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and performed without burning plants.

3.6.2 Pesticide Treatment

Pesticide treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.6.3 Irrigation Maintenance

The Contractor shall service and repair controller, pumps, valves, couplers, sprinklers, sprinkler heads, piping; and shall be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads shall direct water away from building. The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone; the amount of water required shall be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week. Amount of irrigation watering shall take amounts of rain into account.

3.6.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing:

a. Maintenance work performed.

b. Areas repaired or reinstalled.

c. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass.

d. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plant material in planting bed.

e. Condition of trees.

f. Condition of shrubs.

g. Quantity and diagnosis of plant loss.

h. Irrigation of system.

3.7 GRASS PLANT QUALITY

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. The living grass area shall be

maintained to be uniform in color and leaf texture; and free from weeds and other undesirable growth. The living grass area shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.7.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

3.7.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a field area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.8 LAWN AND FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE

3.8.1 Mowing

Lawn and field areas shall be mowed throughout the growing season to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. Cutting height shall be adjusted according to type of grass. Frequency of mowing shall be adjusted so that no more than 1/4 of leaf length is removed during a cutting.

3.8.1.1 Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 2 inch height when the turf is a maximum 2 1/2 inches high. Remove clippings when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.1.2 Field Areas

Field areas shall be mowed 6times during the season to a minimum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.8.2 Turf Trimming

Turf adjoining paved areas, planting beds and trees shall be kept neatly trimmed at all times, essentially after each mowing. String trimmers at trees and shrubs will be allowed.

3.8.3 Aeration

Turf areas shall be aerated once per year using approved devices. Coring shall be performed by pulling soil plugs to minimum of 4 inches. Soil plugs produced in turf areas shall be left in place.

3.8.4 Lime

Lime for pH modification shall be applied as required to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.8.5 Herbicide Weed Control

Two or more applications of a pre-emergent herbicide and of a post-emergent herbicide shall be performed to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

3.8.6 Turf Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a spring feeding and early summer feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. A total of four pounds of Nitrogen per 1000 square feet shall be applied annually. Additional one pound Nitrogen applications shall be provided as grass color warrants.

3.9 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE

3.9.1 Trimming

Spent flower heads shall be removed. Seasonal succession of bloom requires removal for new plant or trimming back bulb foliage.

3.9.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds

Run-off, puddling and wilting, watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.3 Weed Control

Grass and weeds in planting beds shall be completely removed before reaching 3 inches in height.

3.10 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY

3.10.1 General Requirements

Plant material shall be identified as native to the region of the site or as a specimen. Plant material shall be maintained as well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy root systems. The plant material shall be maintained as free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; climate and microclimate of the site for maintaining a healthy root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

3.10.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown

3.10.2.1 Deciduous Trees

Deciduous tree height to caliper relationship shall be maintained. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of the tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be indicated.

3.10.2.2 Palms

Palms shall be maintained to have healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrub height to number of primary stems shall be maintained. Shrubs shall be maintained as well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. The plant material shall be maintained to be well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be indicated.

3.10.2.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The plant material shall be shaped to be recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

3.10.2.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall be maintained to have a heavy, well developed, and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system.

3.11 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE

3.11.1 Trimming and Pruning

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height, and shape).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Shrubs shall be pruned to the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material or the theme shape of the hedge shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper

cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed.

3.11.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.11.3 Shrub Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.12 TREE MAINTENANCE

3.12.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

a. Safety.

b. Quality (size, height).

c. Health (removing broken, diseased wood branches).

d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).

e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Trees shall be pruned to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.12.2 Irrigation of Trees

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

3.12.3 Tree Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

3.12.4 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement.

Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately.

3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.13.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the maintenance operations shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.13.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the maintenance areas and dispose off site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned as determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

Grass, weeds, leaves, and debris from mowing, clipping, and pruning shall be removed immediately. Excess and waste material shall be removed from paved areas and disposed off site. Debris, leaves shall be removed weekly.

-- End of Section --